

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, DC 20549

---

**FORM 10-K**

---

(Mark One)

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2020  
OR

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
Commission File Number: **001-38451**

---

**Zuora, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

---

**Delaware**

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**20-5530976**

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

101 Redwood Shores Parkway,  
Redwood City, California  
(Address of Principal executive offices)

94065  
(Zip Code)

**(888) 976-9056**

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
<b>Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share</b>	<b>ZUO</b>	<b>New York Stock Exchange</b>

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

---

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files) Yes  No

---

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” “smaller reporting company” and “emerging growth company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the Registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting stock held by non-affiliates of the Registrant, based on the closing price, as reported by the New York Stock Exchange, of the Registrant’s Class A common stock, as of July 31, 2019, the last business day of the Registrant’s most recently completed second fiscal quarter, was approximately \$1.5 billion. Solely for purposes of this disclosure, shares of the Registrant’s Class A common stock and Class B common stock held by executive officers and directors of the Registrant as of such date have been excluded because such persons may be deemed to be affiliates. This determination of executive officers and directors as affiliates is not necessarily a conclusive determination for any other purposes.

As of February 29, 2020, the number of shares of the Registrant’s Class A common stock outstanding was 97.7 million and the number of shares of the Registrant’s Class B common stock outstanding was 17.3 million.

#### **DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of the Registrant’s definitive Proxy Statement relating to the 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated herein by reference in Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K to the extent stated herein. Such Proxy Statement will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of the registrant’s fiscal year ended January 31, 2020. Except with respect to information specifically incorporated by reference in this Form 10-K, the Proxy Statement is not deemed to be filed as part of this Form 10-K.

---

## PART I

		<u>Page</u>
Item 1.	<a href="#">Business</a>	<u>3</u>
Item 1A.	<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	<u>9</u>
Item 1B.	<a href="#">Unresolved Staff Comments</a>	<u>38</u>
Item 2.	<a href="#">Properties</a>	<u>38</u>
Item 3.	<a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>	<u>38</u>
Item 4.	<a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a>	<u>38</u>

## PART II

Item 5.	<a href="#">Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</a>	<u>39</u>
Item 6.	<a href="#">Selected Consolidated Financial Data and Other Data</a>	<u>40</u>
Item 7.	<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	<u>43</u>
Item 7A.	<a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</a>	<u>65</u>
Item 8.	<a href="#">Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</a>	<u>67</u>
Item 9.	<a href="#">Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</a>	<u>104</u>
Item 9A.	<a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>	<u>104</u>
Item 9B.	<a href="#">Other Information</a>	<u>104</u>

## PART III

Item 10.	<a href="#">Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</a>	<u>105</u>
Item 11.	<a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>	<u>105</u>
Item 12.	<a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</a>	<u>105</u>
Item 13.	<a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</a>	<u>105</u>
Item 14.	<a href="#">Principal Accounting Fees and Services</a>	<u>105</u>

## PART IV

Item 15.	<a href="#">Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</a>	<u>106</u>
Item 16.	<a href="#">Form 10-K Summary</a>	<u>108</u>

## SIGNATURES

---

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this Annual Report on Form 10-K (Form 10-K) to “Zuora,” “Company,” “our,” “us,” and “we” refer to Zuora, Inc. and where appropriate, its consolidated subsidiaries. Our fiscal year end is January 31. References to “fiscal” followed by the year refer to the fiscal year ended January 31 for the referenced year.

This Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the federal securities laws. All statements contained in this Form 10-K, other than statements of historical fact, including statements regarding our future operating results and financial position, our business strategy and plans, market growth, and our objectives for future operations, are forward-looking statements. Words such as “believes,” “may,” “will,” “estimates,” “potential,” “continues,” “anticipates,” “intends,” “expects,” “could,” “would,” “projects,” “plans,” “targets,” and variations of such words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements.

Forward-looking statements contained in this Form 10-K include, but are not limited to, statements about our expectations regarding:

- trends in revenue, cost of revenue, and gross margin;
- economic and industry trends, projected growth, or trend analysis;
- market acceptance of new technology and recently introduced solutions;
- our investments in our platform and the cost of third-party hosting fees, customer acquisition and retention efforts, sales and marketing;
- our ability to develop new products and bring them to market in a timely manner and make enhancements to our existing solution;
- the effects of increased competition in our markets and our ability to compete effectively;
- our expectations concerning relationships with third parties;
- our ability to further penetrate our existing customer base;
- our ability to continue to expand internationally;
- the potential effects on our business of events beyond our control such as the current coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic and the United Kingdom's departure in January 2020 from the European Union (commonly referred to as "Brexit");
- our ability to optimize the pricing of our solution;
- trends in operating expenses, including research and development expense, sales and marketing expense, and general and administrative expense, and expectations regarding these expenses as a percentage of revenue;
- our existing cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash and investment balances, funds available under our loan and security agreement, and cash provided by subscriptions to our platform and related professional services being sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure needs for at least the next 12 months; and
- other statements regarding our future operations, financial condition, and prospects and business strategies.

Such forward-looking statements are based on our expectations as of the date of this filing and are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including but not limited to, risks detailed in the “Risk Factors” section of this Form 10-K. Readers are urged to carefully review and consider the various disclosures made in this Form 10-K and in other documents we file from time to time with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) that disclose risks and uncertainties that may affect our business. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks emerge from time to time. It is not possible for us to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the future events and circumstances discussed in this Form 10-K may not occur and actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. The events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements may not be achieved or occur. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, performance or achievements. In addition, the forward-looking statements in this Form 10-K are made as of the date of this filing, and we do not undertake, and expressly disclaim any duty, to update such statements for any reason after the date of this Form 10-K or to conform statements to actual results or revised expectations, except as required by law.

## PART I

### Item 1. Business

#### Overview

Zuora is a leading cloud-based subscription management platform. We provide software that enables companies across multiple industries and geographies to launch, manage or transform to a subscription business model. Architected specifically for dynamic, recurring subscription business models, our cloud-based software functions as an intelligent subscription management hub that automates and orchestrates the entire subscription order-to-revenue process, including billing and revenue recognition. Our solution enables businesses to easily change pricing and packaging for products and services to grow and scale, to efficiently comply with revenue recognition standards, and to build meaningful relationships with their subscribers.

We believe we are in the early stages of a multi-decade global shift away from product-based business models, characterized by transactional one-time sales, towards recurring subscription-based business models. This trend, which we refer to as the “Subscription Economy,” is visible everywhere you look. In media and entertainment, consumers are adopting video-on-demand services and digital music streaming services. Commuters are taking advantage of automobile subscription programs and subscription-based ride-sharing services. In the technology space, companies are opting for software-as-a-service (SaaS) applications over on-premise installations. In manufacturing, sensors and connectivity have allowed companies to bundle an array of digital services with their physical products. Digital subscriptions have had a positive effect on the newspaper and publishing industries, with readers increasingly subscribing to digital news and information sources. In addition, the retail space features a growing multitude of subscription services including clothing and accessories, cosmetics and personal care, meals and groceries, vitamins and prescriptions, pet care, and many more.

Many of today’s enterprise software systems that businesses use to manage their order-to-revenue processes were built for a product driven economy, and are extremely difficult to re-configure for the dynamic, ongoing nature of subscription services. In traditional business models, order-to-revenue was a linear process—a customer orders a product, is billed for that product, payment is collected, and the revenue is recognized. These legacy systems were not specifically designed to handle the complexities and ongoing customer events of recurring relationships and their impact on areas such as billing proration, revenue recognition, and reporting in real-time. Trying to use this software to build a subscription business frequently results in prolonged and complex manual downstream work, hard-coded customizations, a proliferation of stock-keeping units (SKUs), and inefficiency.

These new subscription business models are inherently dynamic, with multiple interactions and constantly-changing relationships and events. The capabilities to launch, price, and bill for products, facilitate and record cash receipts, process and recognize revenue, and produce the data required to close their books and drive key decisions are mission critical and particularly complex for companies with subscription business models. As a result, as companies launch or grow a subscription business, they often conclude that legacy systems are inadequate.

Our vision is simple. We call it “The World Subscribed,” and it’s the idea that one day every company will be a part of the Subscription Economy. Our mission is to enable all companies in the Subscription Economy to become successful. Our customers include companies of all sizes, ranging from small businesses to some of the world’s largest enterprises. Customers pay for our platform under a subscription-based model, and this model allows us to grow as the Subscription Economy grows.

#### Business Benefits of Using Our Solutions

Zuora’s products enable companies to:

- **Reduce Time to Market.** Zuora significantly reduces the time required to go-to-market with new subscription offerings and to iterate on the pricing and packaging of existing offerings, enabling businesses to quickly react to changing market and customer needs, launch new services, and enter new markets. Changes can be made in minutes without having to re-code or re-engineer back office systems.

- **Increase Operational Efficiencies.** Customers regularly make changes to their subscriptions. Zuora automates these processes and reduces the impact of changes, including proration for invoices, changes to revenue recognition, taxation, provisioning, and reporting. Automating these functions saves businesses valuable time and resources by eliminating manual processes and customizations, increasing operational efficiencies.

- **Free Up IT and Engineering Resources.** Our cloud-based solution reduces both system complexity and costs. With Zuora, engineering and IT departments no longer need to build in-house custom systems or

customizations for their Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems to keep up with market changes, ongoing customer demands, and new order-to-cash processes.

- **Establish a Single System of Record.** Our solution captures financial and operational data and enables subscription businesses to have a single system of record rather than having to reconcile data from multiple systems. Key business metrics can be accessed at any point in time to make critical business decisions.

- **Make Customer Data-Driven Decisions.** Because our solution serves as a single source of data and information for subscribers, companies can use Zuora to gain insight into customer behavior. This helps them understand their subscribers better, predict up-sell opportunities, and increase customer retention.

- **Access Growing Ecosystem of Order-to-Revenue Software Partners.** Our solution has over 50 pre-built connectors to various order-to-revenue software partners, including payment gateways, tax vendors, general ledgers, and Customer Relationship Management (CRM) systems. Rather than building integrations for each of these, our customers can take advantage of pre-built connectors to extend the capabilities of Zuora for specific industries.

- **Support Rapid International Expansion.** With over 35 pre-built payment gateways, over 150 supported currencies, and over 15 supported payment methods, our solution enables companies to quickly expand internationally and acquire and support customers in new geographical regions. We believe we are well-positioned to capitalize on what we see as a broad, industry-wide shift towards subscription business models. We have spent over a decade doing three things: building leading and differentiated technology, enhancing our proprietary deployment methodology, and deploying a business model that enables us to deliver on our mission and achieve long-term sustainable growth.

- **Automate Revenue Recognition.** In light of the accounting complexities associated with subscription models, our revenue recognition product automates revenue recognition processes in compliance with accounting standards and reduces our customers' reliance on error-prone manual processing and spreadsheets.

## Products

Our solution is the system of record for our customers' subscription business models and consists of three components: our *Zuora Central Platform*, order-to-revenue products, and an application marketplace.

### **Zuora Central Platform**

Our *Zuora Central Platform* acts as an intelligent subscription management hub, allowing customers to orient order-to-revenue operations around it to create a dynamic order-to-revenue process designed specifically for subscription business models. Our *Zuora Central Platform* is composed of six core engines.

- **Pricing Engine** allows customers to price and package in minutes without having to recode or re-engineer back-office systems. This includes mixing and matching one-time, recurring, or usage pricing models in order to design strategic and tailored pricing plans.

- **Subscription Orders Engine** automates the subscription management lifecycle and recalculates billing, payments, and revenue for events during the subscriber lifecycle.

- **Rating Engine** enables our customers to meter and rate any monetization or account model so their customers are charged accurately.

- **Global Payments Engine** simplifies worldwide payment operations by enabling our customers to charge using over 35 pre-built payment gateways, over 150 supported currencies, and over 15 supported payment methods.

- **Subscription Metrics Engine** provides reporting and insight into metrics required to run a subscription business.

- **Subscription Accounting Engine** increases business agility by helping our customers close their books with audit-ready, automated financial operations.

### **Products**

We can deploy and configure our portfolio of order-to-revenue products to meet a wide variety of use cases for subscription business models.

We offer two flagship products:

• **Zuora Billing.** Designed specifically for subscription billing, *Zuora Billing* allows our customers to bill in multiple ways, calculate prorations when subscriptions change, and to group customers into batches for different billing and payment operations. The product also helps our customers set payment terms, manage hierarchical billing relationships, consolidate invoicing across multiple subscriptions, and collect revenue using a global network of payment gateways.

• **Zuora RevPro.** *Zuora RevPro* is a revenue recognition automation solution that enables our customers to group transactions of goods and services into revenue contracts and performance obligations in accordance with the recent Topic 606 / IFRS 15 revenue standards. *Zuora RevPro* helps our customers automate revenue and deferred revenue management in accordance with their accounting policies, business rules, and pricing models.

We also offer add-on products including:

• **Zuora CPQ.** Designed specifically for configuring deals, pricing, and quoting in a subscription business, *Zuora CPQ* allows our customers to configure any type of deal, such as multi-year subscriptions, and price ramp deals and use the rules engine and guided selling workflows to scale their sales team.

• **Zuora Collect.** Specifically designed to handle the complicated function of collections associated with dynamic subscription-based businesses, *Zuora Collect* helps our customers streamline their collections processes by configuring their own automated dunning workflow, orchestrating various retry rules for electronic payments, and targeting the root cause of a payment decline.

### **Zuora Marketplace**

The *Zuora Marketplace* offers industry-specific tools and third-party applications that extend Zuora's capabilities for our customers. The *Zuora Marketplace* has dozens of applications and features from over 50 partners. Applications include a broad range of applications needed by subscription businesses, such as pre-built general ledger connectors, pre-built tax connectors, pre-built payment gateways connectors, pre-built lockbox connectors, developer applications, and collections applications.

### **Competitive Strengths**

We believe the following competitive advantages enable us to maintain and extend our leadership as the system of record for companies in the Subscription Economy:

- Comprehensive solution built specifically to handle the complexities of subscription business models;
- Flexible technology with a broad range of customers and use cases;
- Mission-critical system that is difficult to replace;
- Accelerated pace of innovation with over a decade of development experience;
- Deep domain expertise across a broad range of subscription business models;
- Proprietary deployment methodology;
- Proven track record with 624 customers with annual contract value (ACV) over \$100,000 as of January 31, 2020; and
- Growing subscription economy ecosystem with dozens of pre-built applications on the *Zuora Marketplace* and a broad network of partners and integrators.

### **Growth Strategy**

Key elements of our growth strategy include:

• **New Customer Acquisition.** As the Subscription Economy evolves, we intend to capitalize on our leadership and acquire new customers in current and future markets.

• **Expand Relationships with Existing Customers.** We intend to expand existing customers' use of our platform and drive sustainable growth in multiple ways, such as increasing transaction volume and up-sells and cross-sells with additional products.

• **Enter New Vertical Markets.** We currently have a strong position in four key markets: technology, media and telecommunications, manufacturing, and industrial and consumer IoT. We intend to expand to additional vertical markets.



• **Expand our Global Footprint.** As adoption of the Subscription Economy evolves throughout the world, we intend to expand into new geographies where we see future expansion opportunities.

• **Leverage Global Systems Integrators to Accelerate our Growth.** We intend to work with large global systems integrators (GSIs) and leverage their role in advocating for and implementing the transformation to subscription business models.

• **Launch New Products and Extend our Technology Lead.** As we grow and evolve with our customers, we intend to continue to develop additional products and enhance our current offerings.

• **Optimize Pricing and Packaging.** We intend to optimize and enhance pricing and packaging to align the value customers realize from our products with the revenue we receive.

### **Our Customers**

Organizations of all sizes, across a wide variety of industries and in many locations around the world, have adopted our platform. As of January 31, 2020, we had 624 customers with ACV equal to or greater than \$100,000, representing over 85% of our total ACV. As of January 31, 2019 and 2018, we had 526 and 415 customers, respectively, with ACV equal to or greater than \$100,000. We define the number of customers at the end of any particular period as the number of parties or organizations that have entered into a distinct subscription contract with us for which the term has not ended. Each party with which we have entered into a distinct subscription contract is considered a unique customer, and in some cases, there may be more than one customer within a single organization. For more information on ACV, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Key Operational and Financial Metrics.”

No customer represented more than 10% of our total revenue for fiscal 2020, fiscal 2019 and fiscal 2018.

### **Research and Development**

Our research and development organization is responsible for the design, development, testing, and certification of our applications. We believe that our differentiated intellectual property and technical deployments will help us maintain a leading position in the market for subscription management solutions.

### **Sales and Marketing**

We market and sell to organizations of all sizes across a broad range of industries. Our key focus areas are companies that are adopting, transforming, and expanding their subscription businesses.

We have an enterprise sales model supported by a field sales organization. Because of the transformative nature of our solution, especially in larger organizations, the selling process is often complex and can involve agreement across multiple departments inside an organization, including the chief executive officer. Over the years, we have developed methodologies and best practices to assist our sales teams in navigating these challenges and have built these learnings into our sales enablement and training to assist with onboarding and productivity of new sales account executives. We believe our sales methodologies and processes offer us significant advantages, particularly in long enterprise sales-cycles. Our sales teams are organized by geographic territories, customer size, and customer verticals. We plan to continue to invest in our direct sales force to grow our enterprise customer base, both domestically and internationally.

We conduct a wide range of marketing activities such as our annual *Subscribed* events around the world; partner marketing events with our GSIs, consultants, technology, and ecosystem partners; the Subscription Economy Index, our study of the collective health of subscription businesses and their impact on the overall economy; as well as educational content, data-based benchmarks and best practices sharing for the Subscription Economy in a variety of formats such as digital, print, and video.

As newer markets emerge domestically and internationally, we plan to continue investing in our sales and marketing to grow our customer base.

### **Competition**

The market for subscription management products and services is highly competitive, rapidly evolving, fragmented, and subject to changing technology, shifting customer needs, and frequent introductions of new products and services.

Our main competitors fall into the following categories:

- providers of traditional ERP software, such as Oracle Corporation and SAP AG;

- traditional order-to-revenue solutions that address individual elements of the subscription revenue process, such as traditional Configure Price Quote (CPQ) management, billing, collections, revenue recognition, or e-commerce software;
- telecommunications billing systems and other niche systems, such as Amdocs Limited; and
- in-house custom built systems.

The competitive factors that companies in our industry need to have are:

- subscription-based product features and functionality;
- ability to support the specific needs of companies with subscription business models;
- ease of use;
- vision for the market and product innovation;
- enterprise-grade performance and features such as system scalability, security, performance, and resiliency;
- customer experience, including support and professional services;
- strength of sales and marketing efforts;
- relationships with GSIs, management consulting firms, and resellers;
- ability to integrate with legacy and other enterprise infrastructures and third-party applications;
- brand awareness and reputation; and
- total cost of ownership.

We believe we compete favorably against our competitors with respect to these factors. Our ability to compete will largely depend on our ongoing performance and the quality of our platform.

### **Employees**

As of January 31, 2020, we had a total of 1,249 employees, of which 504 were outside the United States, including in Europe and Asia. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We believe we have a good relationship with our employees and our unique, strong culture differentiates us and is a key driver of business success.

### **Intellectual Property**

Intellectual property is an important aspect of our business, and we seek protection for our intellectual property as appropriate. We currently rely on a combination of patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets, confidentiality procedures, contractual commitments, and other legal rights to protect our intellectual property. As of January 31, 2020, in the United States, we hold nine issued patents that expire between 2035 and 2037, and have sixteen patent applications pending. We also hold one issued patent in Australia that expires in 2032 (absent any extensions), and have seven patent applications pending in other foreign jurisdictions. We continually review our development efforts to assess the existence and patentability of new intellectual property. We also pursue the registration of our domain names, trademarks, and service marks in the United States and in certain foreign jurisdictions. As of January 31, 2020, we had sixteen registered trademarks in the United States, including Zuora, Subscription Economy, Subscribed, and Powering the Subscription Economy. We also had twelve registered trademarks in foreign jurisdictions.

Intellectual property laws, procedures, and restrictions provide only limited protection and any of our intellectual property rights may be challenged, invalidated, circumvented, infringed, or misappropriated. Further, the laws of certain countries do not protect proprietary rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States and, therefore, in certain jurisdictions, we may be unable to protect our proprietary technology.

## Backlog

We generally enter into subscription agreements with our customers with one- to three-year terms. The timing of our invoices to the customer is a negotiated term and thus varies among our subscription contracts. We typically invoice customers in advance in either annual or quarterly installments. Due to this, at any point in the contract term, there can be amounts that we have not yet been contractually able to invoice. Until such time as these amounts are invoiced, they are not recorded in revenue, deferred revenue, or elsewhere in our consolidated financial statements, and are considered by us to be backlog.

We expect that the amount of backlog relative to the total value of our contracts will change from year to year for several reasons, including the amount of cash collected early in the contract term, the specific timing and duration of large customer subscription agreements, varying invoicing cycles of subscription agreements, the specific timing of customer renewal, changes in customer financial circumstances, and foreign currency fluctuations. Moreover, customers may attempt to renegotiate the terms of their agreements to, among other things, change their committed volume during the term of the subscription agreements. Our customers also often make other alterations to their subscription agreements during the term of the agreement, including changing their platform edition or the products they subscribe to. All of these changes during the term of a customer's subscription agreement may significantly impact the firm backlog as of any particular date. Accordingly, we believe that fluctuations in backlog are not necessarily a reliable indicator of future revenue and we do not utilize backlog as a key management metric internally.

## Zuora.org

In 2017, Zuora became a member of the Pledge 1% movement and committed to donate employee volunteer hours as well as shares of our common stock to support underserved communities. In 2019, we launched Zuora.org, which is a part of our company and not a separate legal entity, to facilitate our charitable efforts. To date, our employees have donated thousands of volunteer hours and we have issued 47,303 shares of our Class A common stock to the Zuora Impact Fund, a donor-advised fund managed by the Tides Foundation, and plan to contribute additional shares in the future. This fund issues grants to organizations committed to providing workforce development and supporting inclusive economies.

## Corporate Information

We were incorporated in the State of Delaware in September 2006. Our principal executive offices are located at 101 Redwood Shores Parkway, Redwood City, California 94065 and our telephone number is (888) 976-9056. Our website address is [www.zuora.com](http://www.zuora.com), and our investor relations website is <https://investor.zuora.com>. The information on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Investors should not rely on any such information in deciding whether to purchase our Class A common stock.

*Zuora*, the Zuora logo, *Subscription Economy*, *Zuora Central Platform*, *Zuora Billing*, *Zuora RevPro*, *Zuora CPQ*, *Zuora Collect*, *Zuora Marketplace*, *Subscribed*, and other registered or common law trade names, trademarks, or service marks of Zuora appearing in this Form 10-K are the property of Zuora. This Form 10-K contains additional trade names, trademarks, and service marks of other companies that are the property of their respective owners. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trade names, trademarks, or service marks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, these other companies. Solely for convenience, our trademarks and tradenames referred to in this Form 10-K appear without the ® and ™ symbols, but those references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights, or the right of the applicable licensor, to these trademarks and tradenames.

## Available Information

Our reports filed with or furnished to the SEC pursuant to Sections 13(a) and 15(d) of the Exchange Act are available, free of charge, on our Investor Relations website at <https://investor.zuora.com> as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. The SEC maintains a website at <http://www.sec.gov> that contains reports, and other information regarding us and other companies that file materials with the SEC electronically. We use our Investor Relations website as a means of disclosing material information. Accordingly, investors should monitor our Investor Relations website, in addition to following our press releases, SEC filings and public conference calls and webcasts.

## Item 1A. Risk Factors

*A description of the risks and uncertainties associated with our business is set forth below. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, as well as the other information in this Form 10-K, including our accompanying consolidated financial statements and the related notes and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." The occurrence of any of the events or developments described below, or of additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial, could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and growth prospects. In such an event, the market price of our Class A common stock could decline and you could lose all or part of your investment.*

### **Risks Related to Our Business and Industry**

***We may be adversely affected by natural disasters, pandemics, including COVID-19, and other catastrophic events, and by man-made problems such as terrorism, that could disrupt our business operations and our business continuity and disaster recovery plans may not adequately protect us from a serious disaster.***

Natural disasters, pandemics and epidemics, or other catastrophic events such as fire, power shortages, and other events beyond our control may cause damage or disruption to our operations, international commerce, and the global economy, and could have an adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition. For example, changes in how we and companies worldwide conduct business due to the current COVID-19 pandemic, including but not limited to restrictions on travel and in-person meetings, could affect services delivery, delay implementations, and interrupt sales activity for our products. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, we have shifted certain of our customer events, such as Subscribed 2020 in the San Francisco Bay Area, to virtual-only experiences and we may deem it advisable to similarly alter, postpone or cancel entirely additional customer, employee or industry events in the future. Moreover, these conditions can affect the rate of billings and subscription management solutions spending and could adversely affect our customers' ability or willingness to attend our events or to purchase our services, delay prospective customers' purchasing decisions or project implementation timing, reduce the value or duration of their subscription contracts, or affect attrition rates, result in requests from customers for payment or pricing concessions, all of which could adversely affect our future sales and operating results. As a result, we may experience extended sales cycles; our ability to close transactions with new and existing customers and partners may be negatively impacted; our ability to recognize revenue from software transactions we do close may be negatively impacted due to implementation delays or other factors; our demand generation activities, and the efficiency and effect of those activities, may be negatively affected; and our ability to provide 24x7 worldwide support to our customers may be affected. Moreover, it has been and, until the COVID-19 pandemic is contained, will continue to be more difficult for us to forecast our operating results. The COVID-19 pandemic has, and may continue to, put pressure on global economic conditions and overall spending for billings and subscription management solutions, and may cause our customers or their customers to modify spending priorities or delay or abandon purchasing decisions, thereby lengthening sales cycles, and may make it difficult for us to forecast our sales and operating results and to make decisions about future investments. These and other potential effects on our business due to the COVID-19 pandemic may be significant and could materially harm our business, operating results and financial condition.

In the event of a natural disaster, including a major earthquake, blizzard, or hurricane, or a catastrophic event such as a fire, power loss, or telecommunications failure, we may be unable to continue our operations and may endure system interruptions, reputational harm, delays in development of our solution, lengthy interruptions in service, breaches of data security, and loss of critical data, all of which could have an adverse effect on our future operating results. For example, our corporate headquarters is located in California, a state that frequently experiences earthquakes. Additionally, all of the aforementioned risks may be further increased if we do not implement a disaster recovery plan or the disaster recovery plans put in place by Zuora or our partners prove to be inadequate.

***We have a history of net losses, anticipate increasing our operating expenses in the future, and may not achieve or sustain profitability.***

We have incurred net losses in each fiscal year since inception, including net losses of \$83.4 million, \$72.7 million, and \$39.4 million in fiscal 2020, fiscal 2019, and fiscal 2018, respectively. We expect to incur net losses for the foreseeable future. As of January 31, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of \$390.8 million. We expect to make significant future expenditures related to the development and expansion of our business, including increasing our overall customer base, expanding relationships with existing customers, entering new vertical markets, expanding our global footprint, expanding and leveraging our relationships with strategic partners including GSIs to accelerate our growth, optimizing pricing and packaging, and expanding our operations and infrastructure, both domestically and internationally, and in connection with legal, accounting, and other administrative expenses related to operating as a public company. These efforts may prove more expensive than we currently anticipate, and we may not succeed in increasing our revenue sufficiently, or at all, to offset these increased expenses. While our revenue has grown in recent years, if our revenue declines or fails to grow at a rate faster than these increases in our operating expenses, we will not be able to achieve and maintain profitability in future periods. As a result, we may continue to generate losses. We cannot assure you that we will achieve profitability in the future or that, if we do become profitable, we will be able to sustain profitability.

***If the shift by companies to subscription business models, including consumer adoption of products and services that are provided through such models, and, in particular, the market for subscription management software, develops slower than we expect, our growth may slow or stall, and our operating results could be adversely affected.***

Our success depends on companies shifting to subscription business models and consumers choosing to consume products and services through such models. Many companies may be unwilling or unable to offer their solutions using a subscription business model, especially if they do not believe that the consumers of their products and services would be receptive to such offerings. Our success will also depend, to a large extent, on the willingness of medium and large businesses that have adopted subscription business models utilizing cloud-based products and services to manage billings and financial accounting relating to their subscriptions. The adoption of these models is still relatively new, and enterprises may not choose to shift their business model or, if they do, they may decide that they do not need a solution that offers the range of functionalities that we offer. Many companies have invested substantial effort and financial resources to develop custom-built applications or integrate traditional enterprise software into their businesses as they shift to subscription or subscription business models and may be reluctant or unwilling to switch to different applications. Accordingly, it is difficult to predict customer adoption rates and demand for our solution, the future growth rate and size of the market for subscription management software, or the entry of competitive solutions. Factors that may affect market acceptance and sales of our products and services include:

- the number of companies shifting to subscription business models;
- the number of consumers and businesses adopting new, flexible ways to consume products and services;
- the security capabilities, reliability, and availability of cloud-based services;
- customer concerns with entrusting a third party to store and manage their data, especially transaction-critical, confidential, or sensitive data;
- our ability to minimize the time and resources required to deploy our solution;
- our ability to achieve and maintain high levels of customer satisfaction;
- our ability to deploy upgrades and other changes to our solution without disruption to our customers;
- the level of customization or configuration we offer;
- the overall level of corporate spending and spending on billing and subscription management solutions by our customers and prospects, including the impact of spending due to the current COVID-19 pandemic;
- general economic conditions, both in domestic and foreign markets; and
- the price, performance, and availability of competing products and services.

The markets for subscription products and services and for subscription management software may not develop further or may develop slower than we expect. If companies do not shift to subscription business models and subscription management software does not achieve widespread adoption, or if there is a reduction in demand for subscription products and services or subscription management software caused by technological challenges, weakening economic conditions, security or privacy concerns, decreases in corporate spending, a lack of customer acceptance, or otherwise, our business could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, our subscription agreements with our customers generally provide for a minimum subscription platform fee and usage-based fees, which depend on the total dollar amount that is invoiced or managed on our solution. Because a portion of our revenue depends on the volume of transactions that our customers process through our solution, if our customers do not adopt our solution throughout their business, if their businesses decline or fail, or if they are unable to successfully shift to subscription business models, our revenue could decline and our operation results could be adversely impacted.

***We have experienced rapid growth and expect to invest in our growth for the foreseeable future. If we fail to manage our growth effectively, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely affected.***

We have experienced rapid growth in our operations and personnel in recent years. The growth and expansion of our business has placed and continues to place a significant strain on our management, operations, financial infrastructure, and corporate culture. In the event of further growth in our operations or in the number of our third-party relationships, our information technology systems and our internal controls and procedures may not be adequate to support our operations.

To manage growth in our operations and personnel, we will need to continue to improve our operational, financial, and management controls and our reporting systems and procedures, as well as training and experience oversight. Failure to manage growth effectively could result in difficulty or delays in deploying customers, declines in quality or customer satisfaction, increases in costs, difficulties in introducing new products and services or enhancing existing products and services, loss of customers, or other operational difficulties in executing sales strategies, any of which could adversely affect our business performance and operating results.

***If we are unable to attract new customers and expand sales to existing customers our revenue growth could be slower than we expect, and our business may be adversely affected.***

Our ability to achieve significant growth in revenue in the future will depend, in large part, upon our ability to attract new customers. This may be particularly challenging where an organization has already invested substantial personnel and financial resources to integrate billings and other business and financial management tools, including custom-built solutions, into its business, as such an organization may be reluctant or unwilling to invest in new products and services. As a result, selling our solution often requires sophisticated and costly sales efforts that are targeted at senior management. During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2020, sales and marketing expenses represented approximately 39% of our total revenue. If we fail to attract new customers and fail to maintain and expand new customer relationships, our revenue may grow more slowly than we expect and our business may be adversely affected.

Our future revenue growth also depends upon expanding sales and renewals of subscriptions to our solution with existing customers. If our existing customers do not expand their use of our solution over time or do not renew their subscriptions, our revenue may grow more slowly than expected, may not grow at all, or may decline. Our success, in part, is dependent on our ability to cross-sell *Zuora RevPro* products into our existing *Zuora Billing* customers. If we experience delays in integration or implementation of these products, revenue from cross-selling may grow more slowly or may not grow at all. In the three months ended April 30, 2019, we temporarily slowed down implementations between our *Zuora RevPro* and *Zuora Billing* customers due to product integration challenges. This temporary slowdown resulted in lower than expected total revenues for such quarter and resulted in us lowering our financial projections. We resumed the paused customer implementations in late fiscal 2020. Some of our customers are now operationally live on our integrated product, and we continue to work with the remaining customers on their implementation of the integrated product.

We plan to continue expanding our sales efforts, both domestically and internationally, but we may be unable to hire qualified sales personnel, may be unable to successfully train those sales personnel that we are able to hire, and sales personnel may not become fully productive on the timelines that we have projected or at all. Additionally, although we dedicate significant resources to sales and marketing programs, including our *Subscribed* events, these sales and marketing programs may not have the desired effect and may not expand sales. We cannot assure you that our efforts would result in increased sales to existing customers, and additional revenue. If our efforts to

expand sales and renewals to existing customers are not successful, our business and operating results could be adversely affected.

Our customers generally enter into subscription agreements with one- to three-year subscription terms and have no obligation to renew their subscriptions after the expiration of their initial subscription period. Moreover, our customers that do renew their subscriptions may renew for lower subscription or usage amounts or for shorter subscription periods. In addition, in the first year of a subscription, customers often purchase an increased level of professional services (such as training and deployment services) than they do in renewal years. Costs associated with maintaining a professional services department are relatively fixed in the short-term, while professional services revenue is dependent on the amount of billable work actually performed for customers in a period, the combination of which may result in variability in, and have a negative impact on, our gross profit. Customer renewals may decline or fluctuate as a result of a number of factors, including the breadth of early deployment, reductions in our customers' spending levels, higher volumes of usage purchased upfront relative to actual usage during the subscription term, changes in customers' business models and use cases, our customers' satisfaction or dissatisfaction with our solution, our pricing or pricing structure, the pricing or capabilities of products or services offered by our competitors, or the effects of economic conditions. If our customers do not renew their agreements with us, or renew on terms less favorable to us, our revenue may decline.

***Our revenue growth and ability to achieve and sustain profitability will depend, in part, on being able to expand our direct sales force and increase the productivity of our sales force.***

To date, most of our revenue has been attributable to the efforts of our direct sales force. In order to increase our revenue and achieve and sustain profitability, we must increase the size of our direct sales force, both in the United States and internationally, to generate additional revenue from new and existing customers.

There is significant competition for sales personnel with the skills and technical knowledge that we require. Because our solution is often sold to large enterprises and involves long sales cycle and complex customer requirements, it is more difficult to find sales personnel with the specific skills and technical knowledge needed to sell our solution and, even if we are able to hire qualified personnel, doing so may be expensive. Our ability to achieve significant revenue growth will depend, in large part, on our success in recruiting, training, and retaining sufficient numbers of direct sales personnel to support our growth. Due to the complexities of our customer needs, new sales personnel require significant training and can take a number of months to achieve full productivity. Our recent hires and planned hires may not become productive as quickly as we expect and if our new sales employees do not become fully productive on the timelines that we have projected or at all, our revenue will not increase at anticipated levels and our ability to achieve long-term projections may be negatively impacted.

We may also be unable to hire or retain sufficient numbers of qualified individuals in the markets where we do business or plan to do business. Furthermore, hiring sales personnel in new countries requires additional set up and upfront costs that we may not recover if the sales personnel fail to achieve full productivity. In addition, as we continue to grow, a larger percentage of our sales force will be new to our company and our solution, which may adversely affect our sales if we cannot train our sales force quickly or effectively. Attrition rates may increase, and we may also face integration challenges as we continue to seek to expand our sales force. If we are unable to hire and train sufficient numbers of effective sales personnel, if attrition increases, or if the sales personnel are not successful in obtaining new customers or increasing sales to our existing customer base, our business will be adversely affected.

We periodically change and make adjustments to our sales organization in response to market opportunities, competitive threats, management changes, product and service introductions or enhancements, acquisitions, sales performance, increases in sales headcount, cost levels, and other internal and external considerations, including potential changes and uncertainties associated with the current COVID-19 pandemic. For example, in late October 2019, Robert Traube joined Zuora as our Chief Revenue Officer leading the sales organization and, in November 2019, we hired a Senior Vice President of Global Alliances, who, as part of Mr. Traube's team, is working to establish deeper relationships with our strategic partners. These and future changes in our sales organization may result in a temporary reduction of productivity, which could negatively affect our rate of growth. In addition, any significant change to the way we structure our compensation of our sales organization may be disruptive and may affect our revenue growth.

***The market in which we participate is competitive, and our operating results could be harmed if we do not compete effectively.***

The market for subscription management products and services, including our billing and revenue recognition offerings, is highly competitive, rapidly evolving, and fragmented, and subject to changing technology, shifting customer needs, and frequent introductions of new products and services.

Many of our current and potential competitors have longer operating histories, significantly greater financial, technical, marketing, distribution or professional services experience, or other resources or greater name recognition than we do. In addition, many of our current and potential competitors supply a wide variety of products to, and have strong and well-established relationships with, current and potential customers. As a result, our current and potential competitors may be able to respond more quickly and effectively than we can to new or changing opportunities, technologies, standards, or customer requirements or devote greater resources than we can to the development, promotion, and sale of their products and services. In addition, some current and potential competitors may offer products or services that address one or a limited number of functions at lower prices or with greater depth than our solution, or integrate or bundle such products and services with their other product offerings. Potential customers may prefer to purchase from their existing suppliers rather than from a new supplier. Our current and potential competitors may develop and market new technologies with comparable functionality to our solution. In addition, because our products and services are integral to our customers' ability to accurately maintain books and records and prepare financial statements, our potential customers may prefer to purchase applications that are critical to their business from one of our larger, more established competitors, or leverage the software that they have already purchased from our competitors for their billing and accounting needs, or control such infrastructure internally. We may experience fewer customer orders, reduced gross margins, longer sales cycles, and loss of market share. This could lead us to decrease prices, implement alternative pricing structures, or introduce products and services available for free or a nominal price in order to remain competitive. We may not be able to compete successfully against current and future competitors, and our business, operating results, and financial condition will be adversely impacted if we fail to meet these competitive pressures.

Our ability to compete successfully in our market depends on a number of factors, both within and outside of our control. Some of these factors include: ease of use; subscription-based product features and functionality; ability to support the specific needs of companies with subscription business models; ability to integrate with other technology infrastructures and third-party applications; enterprise-grade performance and features such as system scalability, security, performance, and resiliency; vision for the market and product innovation; relationships with strategic partners, including GSIs, management consulting firms, and resellers; total cost of ownership; strength of sales and marketing efforts; brand awareness and reputation; and customer experience, including support and professional services. Any failure by us to compete successfully in any one of these or other areas may reduce the demand for our solution, as well as adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

Moreover, current and future competitors may also make strategic acquisitions or establish cooperative relationships among themselves or with others, including our current or future technology partners. By doing so, these competitors may increase their ability to meet the needs of our customers or potential customers. These developments could limit our ability to obtain revenue from existing and new customers. If we are unable to compete successfully against current and future competitors, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely impacted.

***If our security measures are breached, if unauthorized access to customer data, our data, or our solution is otherwise obtained, or if our solution is perceived as not being secure, customers may reduce the use of or stop using our solution, and we may incur significant liabilities.***

Security breaches and other security incidents could result in the loss of information, disruption of services, litigation, indemnity obligations, penalties, and other liability. If our security measures or those of our service providers are breached, or are perceived to have been breached, as a result of third-party action, including cyber-attacks or other intentional misconduct by computer hackers, employee error, malfeasance, or otherwise, and someone obtains unauthorized access to our data or other data we or our service providers maintain, including sensitive customer data, personal information, intellectual property, and other confidential business information, we could face loss of business, lawsuits or claims, regulatory investigations, or orders, and our reputation could be severely damaged.

We have in the past experienced infrequent security incidents and breaches and may in the future experience additional security incidents or breaches. Although the security incidents and breaches that we have experienced to date have not had a material effect on our business, there is no assurance that our security systems or processes will prevent or mitigate more serious break-ins, tampering, security incidents or breaches or other cyber-attacks that could occur in the future. In late November 2019, we observed an increase in credit card authorization attempts by third parties made through our payment functionality embedded in certain of our customers' websites. We notified customers who were potentially impacted by the increased authorization attempts, and worked with our customers



to help them implement remediation measures to help mitigate any such further activity. We currently do not expect expenses related to this matter to be material.

If we experience a security incident or breach, we could be required to expend significant capital and other resources to alleviate the problem, as well as incur significant costs and liabilities, including due to litigation, indemnity obligations, damages for contract breach, penalties for violation of applicable laws or regulations, and costs for remediation and incentives offered to affected parties, including customers, other business partners and employees, in an effort to maintain business relationships after a breach or other incident. Moreover, if our solution is perceived as not being secure, regardless of whether our security measures are actually breached, we could suffer harm to our reputation, and our operating results could be negatively impacted.

We cannot assure you that any limitations of liability provisions in our contracts would be enforceable or adequate or would otherwise protect us from any liabilities or damages with respect to any particular claim relating to a security breach or other security-related matters. We also cannot be sure that our existing insurance coverage will continue to be available on acceptable terms or will be available in sufficient scope or amounts to cover one or more large claims related to a security incident or breach, or that the insurer will not deny coverage as to any future claim. The successful assertion of one or more large claims against us that exceed available insurance coverage, or the occurrence of changes in our insurance policies, including premium increases or the imposition of large deductible or co-insurance requirements, could have a material adverse effect on our business, including our financial condition, operating results, and reputation.

Cyber-attacks and other malicious Internet-based activities continue to increase generally. Because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access to or sabotage systems change frequently and generally are not identified until they are launched against a target, we and our service providers may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventative measures. In addition, third parties may attempt to fraudulently induce employees, contractors, or users to disclose information to gain access to our data or our customers' data. We could suffer significant damage to our brand and reputation if a cyber-attack or other security incident were to allow unauthorized access to or modification of our customers' data, other external data, or our own data or our IT systems or if the services we provide to our customers were disrupted, or if our solution is perceived as having security vulnerabilities. Customers could lose confidence in the security and reliability of our solution and perceive them to be not secure. This could lead to fewer customers using our products and services and result in reduced revenue and earnings. The costs we would incur to address and respond to these security incidents, and to prevent them thereafter, would increase our expenses. These types of security incidents could also lead to lawsuits, regulatory investigations and claims, and increased legal liability, including in some cases costs related to notification of the incident and fraud monitoring.

***Our success depends in large part on a limited number of products. If these products fail to gain or lose market acceptance, our business will suffer.***

We derive substantially all of our revenue and cash flows from sales of subscriptions and associated deployment of our *Zuora Central* platform and our *Zuora Billing* and *Zuora RevPro* products. As such, the continued growth in market demand for these products is critical to our success. Demand for our solution is affected by a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control, including the growth or contraction of the Subscription Economy, continued market acceptance of our solution by customers for existing and new use cases, the timing of development and release of new products and services, features, and functionality introduced by our competitors, changes in accounting standards, policies, guidelines, interpretations, or principles that would impact the functionality and use of our solution, and technological change. We expect that an increasing transition to disaggregated solutions that focus on addressing specific customer use cases would continue to disrupt the enterprise software space, enabling new competitors to emerge. We cannot assure you that our solutions and future enhancements to our solution will be able to address future advances in technology or the requirements of enterprise customers. If we are unable to meet customer demands in creating a flexible solution designed to address all these needs or otherwise achieve more widespread market acceptance of our solution, our business, operating results, financial condition, and growth prospects would be adversely affected.

***Our operating results may fluctuate from quarter to quarter, which makes our future results difficult to predict.***

Our quarterly operating results have fluctuated in the past and may fluctuate in the future. Additionally, we have a limited operating history with the current scale of our business, which makes it difficult to forecast our future results and subjects us to a number of uncertainties, including our ability to plan for and anticipate future growth. As a result, you should not rely upon our past quarterly operating results as indicators of future performance. We have

encountered, and will continue to encounter, risks and uncertainties frequently experienced by growing companies in rapidly evolving markets, such as the risks and uncertainties described herein. Our operating results in any given quarter can be influenced by numerous factors, many of which are unpredictable or are outside of our control, including:

- our ability to maintain and grow our customer base;
- our ability to retain and increase revenue from existing customers;
- our ability to introduce new products and services and enhance existing products and services;
- our ability to integrate or implement our existing products and services on a timely basis or at all;
- our ability to deploy our products successfully within our customers' information technology ecosystems;
- our ability to enter into larger contracts;
- increases or decreases in subscriptions to our platform;
- our ability to sell to large enterprise customers;
- the transaction volume that our customers process through our system;
- our ability to respond to competitive developments, including pricing changes and the introduction of new products and services by our competitors;
- the productivity of our sales force;
- our ability to grow our relationships with strategic partners such as GSIs and their effectiveness in increasing our sales and implementing our products;
- changes in the mix of products and services that our customers use;
- the length and complexity of our sales cycles;
- cost to develop and upgrade our solution to incorporate new technologies;
- seasonal purchasing patterns of our customers;
- impact of outages of our solution and reputational harm;
- costs related to the acquisition of businesses, talent, technologies, or intellectual property, including potentially significant amortization costs and possible write-downs;
- failures or breaches of security or privacy, and the costs associated with responding to and addressing any such failures or breaches;
- foreign exchange fluctuations;
- changes to financial accounting standards and the interpretation of those standards that may affect the way we recognize and report our financial results, including changes in accounting rules governing recognition of revenue;
- the impact of changes to financial accounting standards;
- general economic and political conditions and government regulations in the countries where we currently operate or plan to expand;
- decisions by us to incur additional expenses, such as increases in sales and marketing or research and development;
- the timing of stock-based compensation expense;
- political unrest, changes and uncertainty associated with terrorism, hostilities, war, natural disasters or pandemics, including the current COVID-19 pandemic; and
- potential costs to attract, onboard, retain, and motivate qualified personnel.

The impact of one or more of the foregoing and other factors may cause our operating results to vary significantly. As such, we believe that quarter-to-quarter comparisons of our operating results may not be meaningful and should not be relied upon as an indication of future performance. If we fail to meet or exceed the

expectations of investors or securities analysts, then the trading price of our Class A common stock could fall substantially, and we could face costly lawsuits, including shareholder litigation.

***A customer's failure to deploy our solution after it enters into a subscription agreement with us, or the incorrect or improper deployment or use of our solution could result in customer dissatisfaction and negatively affect our business, operating results, financial condition, and growth prospects.***

Our solution is deployed in a wide variety of technology environments and into a broad range of complex workflows. We believe our future success will depend in part on our ability to increase both the speed and success of our deployments, by improving our deployment methodology, hiring and training qualified professionals, deepening relationships with deployment partners, and increasing our ability to integrate into large-scale, complex technology environments. We often assist our customers in deploying our solution. In other cases, customers rely on third-party partners to complete the deployment. In some cases, customers initially engage us to deploy our solution, but, for a variety of reasons, including strategic decisions not to utilize subscription business models, fail to ultimately deploy our solution. If we or our third-party partners are unable to deploy our solution successfully, or unable to do so in a timely manner and, as a result, customers do not utilize our solution, we would not be able to generate future revenue from such customers based on transaction or revenue volume and the upsell of additional products and services, and our future operating results could be adversely impacted. In addition, customers may also seek refunds of their initial subscription fee. Moreover, customer perceptions of our solution may be impaired, our reputation and brand may suffer, and customers may choose not to renew or expand their use of our solution.

***If we are not able to develop and release new products and services, or successful enhancements, new features, and modifications to our existing products and services, our business could be adversely affected.***

The market for our solution, including our billing and revenue recognition offerings, is characterized by rapid technological change, frequent new product and service introductions and enhancements, changing customer demands, and evolving industry standards. The introduction of products and services embodying new technologies can quickly make existing products and services obsolete and unmarketable. Additionally, because we provide billing and finance solutions to help our customers with compliance and financial reporting, changes in law, regulations, and accounting standards could impact the usefulness of our products and services and could necessitate changes or modifications to our products and services to accommodate such changes. Subscription management products and services, including our billing and revenue recognition offerings, are inherently complex, and our ability to develop and release new products and services or enhancements, new features and modifications to our existing products and services depends on several factors, including timely completion, competitive pricing, adequate quality testing, integration with new and existing technologies and our solution, and overall market acceptance. We cannot be sure that we will succeed in developing, marketing, and delivering on a timely and cost-effective basis enhancements or improvements to our platform or any new products and services that respond to continued changes in subscription management practices or new customer requirements, nor can we be sure that any enhancements or improvements to our platform or any new products and services will achieve market acceptance. Since developing our solution is complex, the timetable for the release of new products and enhancements to existing products is difficult to predict, and we may not offer new products and updates as rapidly as our customers require or expect. Any new products or services that we develop may not be introduced in a timely or cost-effective manner, may contain errors or defects, or may not achieve the broad market acceptance necessary to generate sufficient revenue. Moreover, even if we introduce new products and services, we may experience a decline in revenue of our existing products and services that is not offset by revenue from the new products or services. For example, customers may delay making purchases of new products and services to permit them to make a more thorough evaluation of these products and services or until industry and marketplace reviews become widely available. Some customers may hesitate to migrate to a new product or service due to concerns regarding the complexity of migration or performance of the new product or service. In addition, we may lose existing customers who choose a competitor's products and services or choose to utilize internally developed applications instead of our products and services. This could result in a temporary or permanent revenue shortfall and adversely affect our business.

In addition, because our products and services are designed to interoperate with a variety of other internal or third-party software products and business systems applications, we will need to continuously modify and enhance our products and services to keep pace with changes in application programming interfaces (APIs), and other software and database technologies. We may not be successful in either developing these new products and services, modifications, and enhancements or in bringing them to market in a timely fashion. There is no assurance that we will successfully resolve such issues in a timely and cost-effective manner. Furthermore, modifications to

existing platforms or technologies, including any APIs with which we interoperate, will increase our research and development expenses. Any failure of our products and services to operate effectively with each other or with other platforms and technologies could reduce the demand for our products and services, result in customer dissatisfaction, and adversely affect our business.

***Our business depends largely on our ability to attract and retain talented employees, including senior management. If we lose the services of Tien Tzuo, our founder, Chairman, and Chief Executive Officer, or other critical talent across our executive team and in other key roles, we may not be able to execute on our business strategy.***

Our future success depends on our continuing ability to attract, train, assimilate, and retain highly skilled personnel, including software engineers, sales personnel, and professional services personnel. We face intense competition for qualified individuals from numerous software and other technology companies. In addition, competition for qualified personnel, particularly software engineers, is particularly intense in the San Francisco Bay Area, where our headquarters is located. We may not be able to retain our current key employees or attract, train, assimilate, or retain other highly skilled personnel in the future. We may incur significant costs to attract and retain highly skilled personnel, and we may lose new employees to our competitors or other technology companies before we realize the benefit of our investment in recruiting and training them. As we move into new geographies, we will need to attract and recruit skilled personnel in those areas. If we are unable to attract and retain suitably qualified individuals who are capable of meeting our growing technical, operational, and managerial requirements, on a timely basis or at all, our business may be adversely affected.

Our future success also depends in large part on the continued services of senior management and other key personnel. In particular, we are highly dependent on the services of Tien Tzuo, our founder, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, who is critical to the development of our technology, platform, future vision, and strategic direction. We rely on our leadership team in the areas of operations, security, marketing, sales, support, and general and administrative functions, and on individual contributors on our research and development team. Our senior management and other key personnel are all employed on an at-will basis, which means that they could terminate their employment with us at any time, for any reason, and without notice. As announced in March 2020, Tyler Sloat, our Chief Financial Officer, will resign from his role effective April 5, 2020. We have established an Office of the CFO consisting of senior finance leaders and have retained a leading recruiting firm to help identify our next CFO. We do not currently maintain key-person life insurance policies on any of our officers or employees. If we lose the services of senior management or other key personnel, or if we are unable to attract, train, assimilate, and retain the highly skilled personnel we need, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely affected.

Volatility or lack of appreciation in our stock price may also affect our ability to attract and retain our key employees. Many of our senior personnel and other key employees have become, or will soon become, vested in a substantial amount of stock or stock options. Employees may be more likely to leave us if the shares they own or the shares underlying their vested options have significantly appreciated in value relative to the original purchase price of the shares or the exercise price of the options, or conversely, if the exercise price of the options that they hold are significantly above the market price of our Class A common stock. If we are unable to retain our employees, or if we need to increase our compensation expenses to retain our employees, our business, results of operations, financial condition, and cash flows could be adversely affected.

***As a substantial portion of our sales efforts are increasingly targeted at large enterprise customers, our sales cycle may become increasingly lengthy and more expensive, we may encounter still greater pricing pressure and deployment and customization challenges, and we may have to delay revenue recognition for more complicated transactions, all of which could adversely impact our business and operating results.***

As a substantial portion of our sales efforts are increasingly targeted at large enterprise customers, we face greater costs, longer sales cycles, and less predictability in the completion of some of our sales. In this market segment, the customer's decision to use our solution may be an enterprise-wide decision, in which case these types of sales frequently require approvals by multiple departments and executive-level personnel and require us to provide greater levels of customer education regarding the uses and benefits of our solution, as well as education regarding security, privacy, and scalability of our solution, especially for those large "business to consumer" customers or those with extensive international operations. These large enterprise transactions might also be part of a customer's broader business model or business systems transformation project, which are frequently subject to budget constraints, multiple approvals, and unplanned administrative, processing, security review, and other delays that could further lengthen the sales cycle. Larger enterprises typically have longer decision-making and

deployment cycles, may have greater resources to develop and maintain customized tools and applications, demand more customization, require greater functionality and scalability, expect a broader range of services, demand that vendors take on a larger share of risks, demand increased levels of customer service and support, require acceptance provisions that can lead to a delay in revenue recognition, and expect greater payment flexibility from vendors. We are often required to spend time and resources to better familiarize potential customers with the value proposition of our solution. As a result of these factors, sales opportunities with large enterprises may require us to devote greater sales and administrative support and professional services resources to individual customers, which could increase our costs, lengthen our sales cycle, and divert our own sales and professional services resources to a smaller number of larger customers. We may spend substantial time, effort, and money in our sales, design and implementation efforts without being successful in producing any sales or deploying our products in such a way that is satisfactory to our customers. All these factors can add further risk to business conducted with these customers. In addition, if sales expected from a large customer for a particular quarter are not realized in that quarter or at all, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

Furthermore, our sales and implementation cycles could be interrupted or affected by other factors outside of our control. For example, we are closely monitoring the COVID-19 pandemic and its potential impacts on our business. Like many other companies, including our customers and prospects, our employees are working from home and we have limited all non-essential business travel. Restrictions on travel and in-person meetings could affect services delivery, delay implementations, and interrupt sales activity and we cannot predict whether, for how long, or the extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic may adversely affect our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

***If we are unable to grow our sales channels and our relationships with strategic partners, such as GSIs, management consulting firms, and resellers, sales of our products and services may suffer and our growth could be slower than we project.***

In addition to our direct sales force, we use strategic partners, such as GSIs, management consulting firms, and resellers, to market, sell, and implement our solution. Historically, we have used these strategic partners to a limited degree, but we are prioritizing efforts to make these partners an increasingly important aspect of our business particularly with regard to enterprise and international sales and larger implementations of our products where these partners may have more expertise and established business relationships than we do. We expect to transition a portion of our professional services implementations to these strategic partners, and as a result we expect our professional services revenues to decrease over time. Our relationships with these strategic partners are at an early stage of development. We have generated limited revenue through these relationships to date, and we cannot assure you that these partners will be successful in marketing, selling or implementing our solution. Identifying these partners, negotiating and supporting relationships with them, including training them in how to sell or deploy our solution, and maintaining these relationships requires significant commitment of time and resources that may not yield a significant return on our investment in these relationships. Our future growth in revenue and ability to achieve and sustain profitability depends in part on our ability to identify, establish, and retain successful strategic partner relationships in the United States and internationally, which will take significant time and resources and involve significant risk. If we are unable to establish and maintain our relationships with these partners, or otherwise develop and expand our indirect distribution channel, our business, operating results, financial condition, or cash flows could be adversely affected.

We also cannot be certain that we will be able to maintain successful relationships with any strategic partners and, to the extent that our strategic partners are unsuccessful in marketing, selling, or implementing our solution, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely affected. Our strategic partners may market to our customers the products and services of several different companies, including products and services that compete with our solution. Because our strategic partners do not have an exclusive relationship with us, we cannot be certain that they will prioritize or provide adequate resources to marketing our solution. Moreover, divergence in strategy by any of these partners may materially adversely affect our ability to develop, market, sell, or support our solution. We cannot assure you that our strategic partners will continue to cooperate with us. In addition, actions taken or omitted to be taken by such parties may adversely affect us. We are unable to control the quantity or quality of resources that our systems integrator partners commit to deploying our products and services, or the quality or timeliness of such deployment. If our partners do not commit sufficient or qualified resources to these activities, our customers will be less satisfied, be less supportive with references, or may require the investment of our resources at discounted rates. These, and other failures by our partners to successfully deploy our products and services, may have an adverse effect on our business and our operating results.

***Errors, defects, or disruptions in our solution could diminish demand, harm our financial results, and subject us to liability.***

Our customers use our products for important aspects of their businesses, and any errors, defects, or disruptions to our solution, or other performance problems with our solution could harm our brand and reputation and may damage our customers' businesses. We are also reliant on third-party software and infrastructure, including the infrastructure of the Internet, to provide our products and services. Any failure of or disruption to this software and infrastructure could also make our solution unavailable to our customers. Our solution is constantly changing with new software releases, which may contain undetected errors when first introduced or released. Any errors, defects, disruptions in service, or other performance problems with our solution could result in negative publicity, loss of or delay in market acceptance of our products, loss of competitive position, delay of payment to us, lower renewal rates, or claims by customers for losses sustained by them. In such an event, we may be required, or may choose, for customer relations or other reasons, to expend additional resources in order to help correct the problem. Accordingly, any errors, defects, or disruptions to our solution could adversely impact our brand and reputation, revenue, and operating results.

In addition, because our products and services are designed to interoperate with a variety of internal and third-party systems and infrastructures, we need to continuously modify and enhance our products and services to keep pace with changes in software technologies. We may not be successful in either developing these modifications and enhancements or resolving interoperability issues in a timely and cost-effective manner. Any failure of our products and services to continue to operate effectively with internal or third-party infrastructures and technologies could reduce the demand for our products and services, resulting in dissatisfaction of our customers, and may materially and adversely affect our business.

***Because we typically recognize subscription revenue over the term of the applicable agreement, a lack of subscription renewals or new subscription agreements may not be reflected immediately in our operating results and may be difficult to discern.***

We generally recognize subscription revenue from customers ratably over the terms of their contracts, which typically vary between one and three years. As a result, most of the subscription revenue we report in each quarter is derived from the recognition of unearned revenue relating to subscriptions entered into during previous quarters. Consequently, a decline in new or renewed subscriptions in any particular quarter would likely have a minor impact on our revenue results for that quarter, but could negatively affect our revenue in future quarters. Accordingly, the effect of significant downturns in sales and market acceptance of our solution, and potential changes in our pricing policies or rate of renewals, may not be fully reflected in our operating results until future periods. Moreover, our subscription model makes it difficult for us to rapidly increase our revenue through additional sales in any period, as revenue from new customers must be recognized over the applicable subscription term.

***Our growth forecasts we have provided publicly may prove to be inaccurate, and even if the markets in which we compete achieve the forecasted growth, we cannot assure that our business will grow at similar rates, if at all.***

Growth forecasts are subject to significant uncertainty and are based on assumptions and estimates that may not prove to be accurate. The forecasts we have provided publicly relating to the expected growth in the subscription billing and revenue recognition industry and ERP software market may prove to be inaccurate. Even if these markets experience the forecasted growth, we may not grow our business at similar rates, or at all. Our growth is subject to many factors, including our success in executing our business strategy, which is subject to many risks and uncertainties. Accordingly, the forecasts of market growth we have provided publicly should not be taken as indicative of our future growth.

***The market for our revenue recognition automation software product, Zuora RevPro, is rapidly evolving as a result of the effectiveness of Topic 606, which makes it difficult to forecast adoption rates and demand for this product, and could have a material adverse effect on our business and operating results.***

We began selling *Zuora RevPro* following our acquisition of Leeyo in May 2017. We have less experience marketing, determining pricing for, and selling *Zuora RevPro*, and we are still determining how to best market, price, and support adoption of this offering. We have directed, and intend to continue to direct, a significant portion of our financial and operating resources to develop and grow *Zuora RevPro*. The market for *Zuora RevPro* is rapidly evolving as a result of the effectiveness of Topic 606, the revenue recognition accounting standard that took effect for most public companies in January 2018. While we have seen a significant number of *Zuora RevPro* deployments associated with the effectiveness of Topic 606, it is uncertain whether *Zuora RevPro* will achieve and sustain high levels of demand and market acceptance. Our future success depends in part upon growth in this market and the

ability of our *Zuora RevPro* product to meet the demand for revenue recognition automation solutions. We have limited experience with respect to determining the optimal prices for this solution. Companies may choose to purchase our *Zuora RevPro* product to comply with Topic 606 in the short-term but may develop proprietary solutions in-house or migrate toward other solutions developed by our competitors in the future. Customers may purchase *Zuora RevPro* as a standalone product and not purchase other core Zuora products. The rapidly evolving nature of this market, as well as other factors that are beyond our control, reduces our ability to accurately evaluate our long-term outlook and forecast annual performance. A reduction or slowdown in demand for revenue recognition automation software, caused by shifts in the marketplace, regulatory requirements, accounting standards, lack of acceptance, technological challenges, and competing solutions, could have a material adverse effect on our business, future growth, operating results, and financial condition. Moreover, in the three months ended April 30, 2019, we temporarily slowed down implementations between our *Zuora RevPro* and *Zuora Billing* customers due to product integration challenges. This temporary slowdown resulted in lower than expected total revenues for such quarter and resulted in us lowering our financial projections. We resumed the paused customer implementations in late fiscal 2020. Some of our customers are now operationally live on our integrated product, and we continue to work with the remaining customers on their implementation of the integrated product.

***Our long-term success depends, in part, on our ability to expand the sales of our solution to customers located outside of the United States. Our current international operations, and any further expansion of those operations, expose us to risks that could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition.***

We have been recognizing increased revenue from international sales, and we conduct our business activities in various foreign countries. We currently have operations in North America, Europe, Asia, and Australia. During fiscal 2020, we derived approximately 31% of our total revenue from customers located outside the United States. Our ability to manage our business and conduct our operations internationally requires considerable management attention and resources and is subject to the particular challenges of supporting a rapidly growing business in an environment of multiple cultures, customs, legal systems, regulatory systems, and commercial infrastructures. International expansion will require us to invest significant funds and other resources. Our operations in international markets may not develop at a rate that supports our level of investment. Expanding internationally may subject us to new risks that we have not faced before or increase risks that we currently face, including risks associated with:

- recruiting and retaining talented and capable employees in foreign countries;
- providing our solution to customers from different cultures, which may require us to adapt to sales practices, modify our solution, and provide features necessary to effectively serve the local market;
- compliance with multiple, conflicting, ambiguous or evolving governmental laws and regulations, including those relating to employment matters, e-invoicing, consumer protection, privacy, data protection, information security, and encryption;
- longer sales cycles in some countries;
- increased third-party costs relating to data centers outside of the United States;
- generally longer payment cycles and greater difficulty in collecting accounts receivable;
- credit risk and higher levels of payment fraud;
- weaker privacy and intellectual property protection in some countries, including China and India;
- compliance with anti-bribery laws, such as the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (FCPA), and the UK Bribery Act 2010 (UK Bribery Act);
- currency exchange rate fluctuations;
- tariffs, export and import restrictions, restrictions on foreign investments, sanctions, and other trade barriers or protection measures;
- foreign exchange controls that might prevent us from repatriating cash earned outside the United States;
- economic or political instability in countries where we may operate, including the potential effects of Brexit and the current COVID-19 pandemic;
- corporate espionage;

- compliance with the laws of numerous taxing jurisdictions, both foreign and domestic, in which we conduct business, potential double taxation of our international earnings, and potentially adverse tax consequences due to changes in applicable U.S. and foreign tax laws;
- continuing uncertainty regarding social, political, immigration, and tax and trade policies in the U.S. and abroad;
- increased costs to establish and maintain effective controls at foreign locations; and
- overall higher costs of doing business internationally.

***Political developments, economic uncertainty or downturns could adversely affect our business and operating results.***

Political developments impacting government spending and international trade, including future government shutdowns in the United States, continued uncertainty surrounding the final terms of Brexit, political uncertainty in Hong Kong, health pandemics such as the COVID-19 pandemic, and trade disputes and tariffs, may negatively impact markets and cause weaker macroeconomic conditions. For example, depending on the final terms of Brexit and formal agreements and arrangements between the European Union and the United Kingdom, we could face new regulatory costs and burdens, including imposition of customs duties, or tariffs, on the sale of our solution to customers in the European Union. We are unable to predict how and to what extent Brexit will impact our future results of operations and cash flows. Brexit could also lead to disruptions to our business in the United Kingdom and Europe, including our relationships with our existing and prospective customers, partners, and employees, and adversely affect expansion of our international operations. The continuing effect of any or all of these political uncertainties could adversely impact demand for our products, harm our operations and weaken our financial results.

In addition, in recent years, the United States and other significant markets have experienced cyclical downturns and worldwide economic conditions remain uncertain. Economic uncertainty and associated macroeconomic conditions, including due to pandemics such as the current COVID-19 pandemic, make it extremely difficult for our customers and us to accurately forecast and plan future business activities, and could cause our customers to slow spending on our solution, which could delay and lengthen sales cycles. Furthermore, during uncertain economic times our customers may face issues gaining timely access to sufficient credit, which could result in an impairment of their ability to make timely payments to us. If that were to occur, we may be required to increase our allowance for doubtful accounts and our results could be negatively impacted.

We have customers in a variety of different industries. A significant downturn in the economic activity attributable to any particular industry may cause organizations to react by reducing their capital and operating expenditures in general or by specifically reducing their spending on information technology. In addition, our customers may delay or cancel information technology projects or seek to lower their costs by renegotiating vendor contracts. To the extent purchases of our solution are perceived by customers and potential customers to be discretionary, our revenue may be disproportionately affected by delays or reductions in general information technology spending. Also, customers may choose to develop in-house software or modify their legacy business software as an alternative to using our solution. Moreover, competitors may respond to challenging market conditions by lowering prices and attempting to lure away our customers.

We cannot predict the timing, strength, or duration of any economic slowdown or any subsequent recovery generally, or any industry in particular. If the conditions in the general economy and the markets in which we operate worsen from present levels, our business, financial condition, and operating results could be materially adversely affected.

***If we fail to offer high-quality customer support, our business and reputation will suffer.***

Once our solution is deployed to our customers, our customers rely on our support services to resolve any related issues. High-quality customer education and customer support is important for the successful marketing and sale of our products and for the renewal of existing customers. The importance of high-quality customer support will increase as we expand our business and pursue new enterprises. If we do not help our customers quickly resolve post-deployment issues and provide effective ongoing customer support, our ability to upsell additional products to existing customers could suffer and our reputation with existing or potential customers could be harmed.

***We typically provide service level commitments under our customer contracts. If we fail to meet these contractual commitments, we could be obligated to provide credits or refunds for prepaid amounts related***



***to unused subscription services or face contract terminations, which could adversely affect our operating results.***

Our customer contracts typically provide for service level commitments, which relate to service uptime, response times, and escalation procedures. If we are unable to meet the stated service level commitments or suffer extended periods of unavailability for our solution, we may be contractually obligated to provide these customers with service credits, refunds for prepaid amounts related to unused subscription services, or other remedies, or we could face contract terminations. In addition, we could face legal claims for breach of contract, product liability, tort, or breach of warranty. Although we have contractual protections, such as warranty disclaimers and limitation of liability provisions, in our customer agreements, they may not fully or effectively protect us from claims by customers, commercial relationships, or other third parties. We may not be fully indemnified by our vendors for service interruptions beyond our control, and any insurance coverage we may have may not adequately cover all claims asserted against us, or cover only a portion of such claims. In addition, even claims that ultimately are unsuccessful could result in our expenditure of funds in litigation and divert management's time and other resources. Thus, our revenue could be harmed if we fail to meet our service level commitments under our agreements with our customers, including, but not limited to, maintenance response times and service outages. Typically, we have not been required to provide customers with service credits that have been material to our operating results, but we cannot assure you that we will not incur material costs associated with providing service credits to our customers in the future.

Additionally, any failure to meet our service level commitments could adversely impact our reputation, business, operating results, and financial condition.

***Any disruption of service at our third-party data centers or Amazon Web Services could interrupt or delay our ability to deliver our services to our customers.***

We currently host our solution, serve our customers, and support our operations in the United States primarily from a third-party Las Vegas-based data center and using Amazon Web Services (AWS), a provider of cloud infrastructure services. As part of our current disaster recovery arrangements, our customer data in the Las Vegas-based data center production environment is replicated to an AWS data center outside of the U.S. West Coast. Additionally, in Europe, we host our solution using AWS. We are also in the process of transitioning the hosting of a portion of our U.S. solution infrastructure to AWS, which may be more expensive than our current data center providers. Despite precautions, we may also experience planned and unplanned costs, interruptions, delays, and outages in service or other performance problems in connection with such transition. We also do not have control over the operations of the facilities of our data center providers or AWS. These facilities are vulnerable to damage or interruption from earthquakes, hurricanes, floods, fires, cyber security attacks, terrorist attacks, power losses, telecommunications failures, and similar events. The occurrence of a natural disaster or an act of terrorism, a decision to close the facilities without adequate notice, or other unanticipated problems could result in lengthy interruptions in our solution. In addition, the current COVID-19 pandemic could potentially disrupt the supply chain of hardware needed to maintain these third-party systems or to run our business. The facilities also could be subject to break-ins, computer viruses, sabotage, intentional acts of vandalism, and other misconduct.

Our solution's continuing and uninterrupted performance is critical to our success. Because our products and services are used by our customers for billing and financial accounting purposes, it is critical that our solution be accessible without interruption or degradation of performance, and we typically provide our customers with service level commitments with respect to service uptime. Customers may become dissatisfied by any system failure that interrupts our ability to provide our solution to them. Outages could lead to the triggering of our service level agreements and the issuance of credits to our customers, in which case, we may not be fully indemnified for such losses pursuant to our agreement with AWS. We may not be able to easily switch our AWS operations to another cloud provider if there are disruptions or interference with our use of AWS. Sustained or repeated system failures would reduce the attractiveness of our solution to customers and result in contract terminations, thereby reducing revenue. Moreover, negative publicity arising from these types of disruptions could damage our reputation and may adversely impact use of our solution. We may not carry sufficient business interruption insurance to compensate us for losses that may occur as a result of any events that cause interruptions in our service.

Neither our third-party data center providers nor AWS have an obligation to renew their agreements with us on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. If we are unable to renew our agreements with these providers on commercially reasonable terms, if our agreements with our providers are prematurely terminated, or if in the future we add additional data center providers, we may experience additional costs or service downtime in connection with the transfer to, or the addition of, new data center providers. If these providers were to increase the cost of their services, we may have to increase the price of our solution, and our operating results may be adversely impacted.

***Our customers and third-party partners often need training in the proper use of our solution to maximize its potential. If our solution is not deployed or used correctly or as intended, inadequate performance may result.***

Because our customers rely on our solution to manage a wide range of subscription management operations, the incorrect or improper deployment or use of our solution, our failure to train customers on how to efficiently and effectively use our solution, or our failure to provide adequate support to our customers, may result in customers not renewing their subscriptions, customers reducing their use of our solution, negative publicity, or legal claims against us. Also, as we continue to expand our customer base, any failure by us to properly provide these services will likely result in lost opportunities for additional subscriptions to our solution.

***Future changes in market conditions or customer demand could require changes to our prices or pricing model, which could adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.***

We generally charge our customers a flat fee for their use of our platform and a variable fee based on the amount of transaction volume they process through our system. If our customers do not increase their transaction volume, or an economic downturn reduces their transaction volume, our revenue may be adversely impacted by customers reducing their contracted transaction volume. We have limited experience with respect to determining the optimal prices for our platform, and, as a result, we have in the past needed to and expect in the future to need to change our pricing model from time to time. As the market for our platform matures, or as new competitors introduce new products or services that compete with ours, we may be unable to attract new customers at the same price or based on the same pricing models as we have used historically. We may experience pressure to change our pricing model to defer fees until our customers have fully deployed our solution. Moreover, larger organizations, which comprise a large and growing component of our sales efforts, may demand substantial price concessions. As a result, in the future we may be required to reduce our prices or change our pricing model, which could adversely affect our revenue, gross margin, profitability, financial position, and cash flow.

***If we fail to integrate our solution with a variety of operating systems, software applications, and hardware platforms that are developed by others, our solution may become less marketable, less competitive, or obsolete, and our operating results may be adversely affected.***

Our solution must integrate with a variety of network, hardware, and software platforms, and we need to continuously modify and enhance our solution to adapt to changes in cloud-enabled hardware, software, networking, browser, and database technologies. We have developed our solution to be able to integrate with third-party SaaS applications, including the applications of software providers that compete with us, through the use of APIs. For example, *Zuora CPQ* integrates with certain capabilities of Salesforce using publicly available APIs. In general, we rely on the fact that the providers of such software systems, including Salesforce, continue to allow us access to their APIs to enable these integrations. To date, we have not relied on a long-term written contract to govern our integration relationship with Salesforce. Instead, we are subject to the standard terms and conditions for application developers of Salesforce, which govern the distribution, operation, and fees of applications on the Salesforce platform, and which are subject to change by Salesforce from time to time. We also integrate certain aspects of our solution with other platform providers. Any change or deterioration in our relationship with any platform provider may adversely impact our business and operating results.

Our business may be adversely impacted if any platform provider:

- discontinues or limits access to its APIs by us;
- terminates or does not allow us to renew or replace our contractual relationship;
- modifies its terms of service or other policies, including fees charged to, or other restrictions on, us or other application developers, or changes how customer information is accessed by us or our customers;
- establishes more favorable relationships with one or more of our competitors, or acquires one or more of our competitors or is acquired by a competitor and offers competing services to us; or
- otherwise develops its own competitive offerings.

In addition, we have benefited from these platform providers' brand recognition, reputations, and customer bases. Any losses or shifts in the market position of these platform providers in general, in relation to one another or to new competitors or new technologies could lead to losses in our relationships or customers, or to our need to identify or transition to alternative channels for marketing our solutions. Such changes could consume substantial

resources and may not be effective. If we are unable to respond to changes in a cost-effective manner, our solution may become less marketable, less competitive, or obsolete and our operating results may be negatively impacted.

***If we fail to develop, maintain, and enhance our brand and reputation cost-effectively, our business and financial condition may be adversely affected.***

We believe that developing, maintaining, and enhancing awareness and integrity of our brand and reputation in a cost-effective manner are important to achieving widespread acceptance of our solution and are important elements in attracting new customers and maintaining existing customers. We believe that the importance of our brand and reputation will increase as competition in our market further intensifies. Successful promotion of our brand and the Subscription Economy concept will depend on the effectiveness of our marketing efforts, our ability to provide a reliable and useful solution at competitive prices, the perceived value of our solution, and our ability to provide quality customer support. In addition, the promotion of our brand requires us to make substantial expenditures, and we anticipate that the expenditures will increase as our market becomes more competitive, as we expand into new markets, and as more sales are generated through our strategic partners. Brand promotion activities may not yield increased revenue, and even if they do, the increased revenue may not offset the expenses we incur in building and maintaining our brand and reputation. We also rely on our customer base and community of end-users in a variety of ways, including to give us feedback on our solution and to provide user-based support to our other customers. If we fail to promote and maintain our brand successfully or to maintain loyalty among our customers, or if we incur substantial expenses in an unsuccessful attempt to promote and maintain our brand, we may fail to attract new customers and partners or retain our existing customers and partners and our business and financial condition may be adversely affected. Any negative publicity relating to our customers, employees, partners, or others associated with these parties, may also tarnish our own reputation simply by association and may reduce the value of our brand. Damage to our brand and reputation may result in reduced demand for our solution and increased risk of losing market share to our competitors. Any efforts to restore the value of our brand and rebuild our reputation may be costly and may not be successful.

***Our customers may fail to pay us in accordance with the terms of their agreements, necessitating action by us to compel payment.***

We typically enter into non-cancelable agreements with our customers with a term of one to three years. If customers fail to pay us under the terms of our agreements, we may be adversely affected both from the inability to collect amounts due and the cost of enforcing the terms of our contracts, including litigation. The risk of such negative effects increases with the term length of our customer arrangements. Furthermore, some of our customers may seek bankruptcy protection or other similar relief and fail to pay amounts due to us, or pay those amounts more slowly, either of which could adversely affect our operating results, financial position, and cash flow.

***Adverse litigation judgments or settlements resulting from legal proceedings in which we may be involved could expose us to monetary damages or limit our ability to operate our business.***

We are currently involved in stockholder litigation and have in the past and may in the future become involved in other class actions, derivative actions, private actions, collective actions, investigations, and various other legal proceedings by stockholders, customers, employees, suppliers, competitors, government agencies, or others. The results of any such litigation, investigations, and other legal proceedings are inherently unpredictable and expensive. Any claims against us, whether meritorious or not, could be time consuming, result in costly litigation, damage our reputation, require significant amounts of management time, and divert significant resources. If any of these legal proceedings were to be determined adversely to us, or we were to enter into a settlement arrangement, we could be exposed to monetary damages or limits on our ability to operate our business, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and operating results.

***Failure to protect our intellectual property could adversely affect our business.***

Our success depends in large part on our proprietary technology. We rely on various intellectual property rights, including patents, copyrights, trademarks, and trade secrets, as well as confidentiality provisions and contractual arrangements, to protect our proprietary rights. If we do not protect and enforce our intellectual property rights successfully, our competitive position may suffer, which could adversely impact our operating results.

Our pending patent or trademark applications may not be allowed, or competitors may challenge the validity, enforceability or scope of our patents, copyrights, trademarks or the trade secret status of our proprietary information. There can be no assurance that additional patents will be issued or that any patents that are issued will provide significant protection for our intellectual property. There is also no assurance that we will be able to register

trademarks that are critical to our business. In addition, our patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets, and other intellectual property rights may not provide us a significant competitive advantage. There is no assurance that the particular forms of intellectual property protection that we seek, including business decisions about when to file patents and when to maintain trade secrets, will be adequate to protect our business.

Moreover, recent amendments to U.S. patent law, developing jurisprudence regarding U.S. patent law, and possible future changes to U.S. or foreign patent laws and regulations may affect our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property rights. In addition, the laws of some countries do not provide the same level of protection of our intellectual property as do the laws of the United States. As we expand our international activities, our exposure to unauthorized copying and use of our solution and proprietary information will likely increase. Despite our precautions, our intellectual property is vulnerable to unauthorized access through employee error or actions, theft, and cybersecurity incidents, and other security breaches. It may be possible for third parties to infringe upon or misappropriate our intellectual property, to copy our solution, and to use information that we regard as proprietary to create products and services that compete with ours. Effective intellectual property protection may not be available to us in every country in which our solution is available. For example, some foreign countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner must grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against certain third parties, including government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, patents may provide limited or no benefit. We may need to expend additional resources to defend our intellectual property rights domestically or internationally, which could impair our business or adversely affect our domestic or international expansion. Moreover, we may not pursue or file patent applications or apply for registration of copyrights or trademarks in the United States and foreign jurisdictions in which we operate with respect to our potentially patentable inventions, works of authorship, marks and logos for a variety of reasons, including the cost of procuring such rights and the uncertainty involved in obtaining adequate protection from such applications and registrations. If we cannot adequately protect and defend our intellectual property, we may not remain competitive, and our business, operating results, and financial condition may be adversely affected.

We enter into confidentiality and invention assignment agreements with our employees and consultants and enter into confidentiality agreements with other parties. We cannot assure you that these agreements will be effective in controlling access to, use of, and distribution of our proprietary information or in effectively securing exclusive ownership of intellectual property developed by our current or former employees and consultants. Further, these agreements may not prevent other parties from independently developing technologies that are substantially equivalent or superior to our solution.

We may need to spend significant resources securing and monitoring our intellectual property rights, and we may or may not be able to detect infringement by third parties. Our competitive position may be harmed if we cannot detect infringement and enforce our intellectual property rights quickly or at all. In some circumstances, we may choose to not pursue enforcement because an infringer has a dominant intellectual property position or for other business reasons. In addition, competitors might avoid infringement by designing around our intellectual property rights or by developing non-infringing competing technologies. Litigation may be necessary in the future to enforce our intellectual property rights and to protect our trade secrets. Litigation brought to protect and enforce our intellectual property rights could be costly, time-consuming, and distracting to management, and could result in the impairment or loss of portions of our intellectual property. Further, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights may be met with defenses, counterclaims attacking the scope, validity, and enforceability of our intellectual property rights, or with counterclaims and countersuits asserting infringement by our products and services of third-party intellectual property rights. Our failure to secure, protect, and enforce our intellectual property rights could seriously adversely affect our brand and our business.

Additionally, the United States Patent and Trademark Office and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment, and other similar provisions in order to complete the patent or trademark application process and to maintain issued patents or trademarks. There are situations in which noncompliance or non-payment can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or trademark or associated application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent or trademark rights in the relevant jurisdiction. If this occurs, it could have a material adverse effect on our business operations and financial condition.

***We are vulnerable to intellectual property infringement claims brought against us by others.***

There has been considerable activity in our industry to develop and enforce intellectual property rights. Successful intellectual property infringement claims against us or certain third parties, such as our customers, resellers, or strategic partners, could result in monetary liability or a material disruption in the conduct of our business. We cannot be certain that our products and services, content, and brand names do not or will not infringe valid patents, trademarks, copyrights, or other intellectual property rights held by third parties. We may be subject to

legal proceedings and claims from time to time relating to the intellectual property of others in the ordinary course of our business. Any intellectual property litigation to which we might become a party, or for which we are required to provide indemnification, may require us to cease selling or using solutions that incorporate the intellectual property that we allegedly infringe, make substantial payments for legal fees, settlement payments, or other costs or damages, obtain a license, which may not be available on reasonable terms or at all, to sell or use the relevant technology, or redesign the allegedly infringing solutions to avoid infringement, which could be costly, time-consuming, or impossible. Any claims or litigation, regardless of merit, could cause us to incur significant expenses and, if successfully asserted against us, could require that we pay substantial damages or ongoing royalty payments, prevent us from offering our products and services, or require that we comply with other unfavorable terms. We do not have a significant patent portfolio, which could prevent us from deterring patent infringement claims through our own patent portfolio, and our competitors and others may now and in the future have significantly larger and more mature patent portfolios than we have. We may also be obligated to indemnify our customers or strategic partners in connection with such infringement claims, or to obtain licenses from third parties or modify our solution, and each such obligation could further exhaust our resources. Some of our IP infringement indemnification obligations are contractually capped at a very high amount or not capped at all.

Even if the claims do not result in litigation or are resolved in our favor, these claims, and the time and resources necessary to resolve them, could divert the time and attention of our management and other employees, and adversely affect our business and operating results. We expect that the occurrence of infringement claims is likely to grow as the market for subscription management products and services grows. Accordingly, our exposure to damages resulting from infringement claims could increase and this could further exhaust our financial and management resources.

***We employ third-party licensed software for use in or with our software, and the inability to maintain these licenses or errors in the software we license could result in increased costs or reduced service levels, which could adversely affect our business.***

Our software incorporates certain third-party software obtained under licenses from other companies. We anticipate that we will continue to rely on such third-party software and development tools from third parties in the future. Although we believe that there are commercially reasonable alternatives to the third-party software we currently license, including open source software, this may not always be the case, or it may be difficult or costly to migrate to other third-party software. Our use of additional or alternative third-party software would require us to enter into license agreements with third parties. In addition, integration of our software with new third-party software may require significant work and require substantial investment of our time and resources. Also, any undetected or uncorrected errors or defects in third-party software could prevent the deployment or impair the functionality of our software, present security risks, delay new updates or enhancements to our solution, result in a failure of our solution, and injure our reputation.

***Our solution contains open source software components, and failure to comply with the terms of the underlying licenses could restrict our ability to sell our solution.***

Our solution incorporates certain open source software. An open source license typically permits the use, modification, and distribution of software in source code form subject to certain conditions. Some open source licenses contain conditions that any person who distributes or uses a modification or derivative work of software that was subject to an open source license make the modified version subject to the same open source license. Distributing or using software that is subject to this kind of open source license can lead to a requirement that certain aspects of our solution be distributed or made available in source code form. Although we do not believe that we have used open source software in a manner that might condition its use on our distribution of any portion of our solution in source code form, the interpretation of open source licenses is legally complex and, despite our efforts, it is possible that we may be liable for copyright infringement, breach of contract, or other claims if our use of open source software is adjudged to not comply with the applicable open source licenses.

Moreover, we cannot assure you that our processes for controlling our use of open source software in our solution will be effective. If we have not complied with the terms of an applicable open source software license, we may need to seek licenses from third parties to continue offering our solution on terms that are not economically feasible, to re-engineer our solution to remove or replace the open source software, to discontinue the sale of our solution if re-engineering could not be accomplished on a timely basis, to pay monetary damages, or to make available the source code for aspects of our proprietary technology, any of which could adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

In addition to risks related to license requirements, use of open source software can involve greater risks than those associated with use of third-party commercial software, as open source licensors generally do not provide warranties, assurances of title, performance, non-infringement, or controls on the origin of the software. There is typically no support available for open source software, and we cannot assure you that the authors of such open source software will not abandon further development and maintenance. Open source software may contain security vulnerabilities, and we may be subject to additional security risk by using open source software. Many of the risks associated with the use of open source software, such as the lack of warranties or assurances of title or performance, cannot be eliminated, and could, if not properly addressed, negatively affect our business. We have established processes to help alleviate these risks, including a review process for screening requests from our development organizations for the use of open source software, but we cannot be sure that all open source software is identified or submitted for approval prior to use in our solution.

***We may be unable to integrate acquired businesses and technologies successfully or to achieve the expected benefits of such acquisitions. We may acquire or invest in additional companies, which may divert our management's attention, result in additional dilution to our stockholders, and consume resources that are necessary to sustain our business.***

Our business strategy may, from time to time, include acquiring other complementary products, technologies, or businesses. For example, in May 2017, we acquired Leeyo. An acquisition, investment, or business relationship may result in unforeseen operating difficulties and expenditures. In particular, we may encounter difficulties assimilating or integrating the businesses, technologies, products, personnel, or operations of the acquired companies, particularly if the key personnel of the acquired companies choose not to work for us, if an acquired company's software is not easily adapted to work with ours, or if we have difficulty retaining the customers of any acquired business due to changes in management or otherwise. For example, during the three months ended April 30, 2019, we experienced product integration challenges and consequently temporarily slowed down our implementations in that period between our *Zuora Billing* and *Zuora RevPro* customers. We resumed the paused customer implementations in late fiscal 2020. Some of our customers are now operationally live on our integrated product, and we continue to work with the remaining customers on their implementation of the integrated product.

Acquisitions may also disrupt our business, divert our resources, and require significant management attention that would otherwise be available for development of our business. Moreover, the anticipated benefits of any acquisition, investment, or business relationship may not be realized or we may be exposed to unknown liabilities. We may in the future seek to acquire or invest in additional businesses, products, technologies, or other assets. We also may enter into relationships with other businesses to expand our products and services or our ability to provide our products and services in foreign jurisdictions, which could involve preferred or exclusive licenses, additional channels of distribution, discount pricing, or investments in other companies. Negotiating these transactions can be time consuming, difficult, and expensive, and our ability to close these transactions may often be subject to approvals that are beyond our control. Consequently, these transactions, even if undertaken and announced, may not close. For one or more of those transactions, we may:

- issue additional equity securities that would dilute our stockholders;
- use cash that we may need in the future to operate our business;
- incur debt on terms unfavorable to us or that we are unable to repay;
- incur large charges or substantial liabilities;
- encounter difficulties retaining key employees of the acquired company or integrating diverse software codes or business cultures; and
- become subject to adverse tax consequences, substantial depreciation, or deferred compensation charges.

Any of these risks could adversely impact our business and operating results.

***If we are not able to satisfy data protection, security, privacy, and other government- and industry-specific requirements, our growth could be harmed.***

We are subject to data protection, security, privacy, and other government- and industry-specific requirements, including those that require us to notify individuals of data security and privacy incidents involving certain types of personal data. Security and privacy compromises experienced by us or our service providers may lead to public disclosures, which could harm our reputation, erode customer confidence in the effectiveness of our security and privacy measures, negatively impact our ability to attract new customers, cause existing customers to elect not to

renew their subscriptions with us, or negatively impact our employee relationships or impair our ability to attract new employees. In addition, some of the industries we serve have industry-specific requirements relating to compliance with certain security, privacy and regulatory standards, such as those required by the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act. We also maintain compliance with the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard, which is critical to the financial services and insurance industries. As we expand and sell into new verticals and regions, we will likely need to comply with these and other requirements to compete effectively. If we cannot comply or if we incur a violation in one or more of these requirements, our growth could be adversely impacted, and we could incur significant liability.

***Privacy and security concerns and laws, or other domestic or foreign regulations, may reduce the effectiveness of our solution and adversely affect our business.***

Our customers can use our solution to collect, use, and store personal or identifying information regarding their customers or other end users. National and local governments and agencies in the countries in which we operate and in which our customers operate have adopted, are considering adopting, or may adopt laws and regulations regarding the collection, use, storage, data residency, processing, and disclosure of information obtained from consumers and other individuals, which could impact our ability to offer our products and services in certain jurisdictions or our customers' ability to deploy our solution globally. Laws and regulations relating to the collection, use, disclosure, security, and other processing of individuals' information can vary significantly from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. The European Union and many countries, including China and India, as well as states within the United States, such as California, have in place or are enacting stricter laws and regulations relating to privacy and data collection. We also may be bound by contractual obligations and other obligations relating to privacy, data protection, and information security that are more stringent than applicable laws and regulations. The costs of compliance with, and other burdens imposed by, laws, regulations, standards, and other obligations relating to privacy, data protection, and information security are significant. In addition, some companies, particularly larger or global enterprises, often will not contract with vendors that do not meet these rigorous standards and often seek contract terms to ensure we are financially liable for any breach of laws or regulations. Accordingly, our failure, or perceived inability, to comply with these laws, regulations, standards, and other obligations may limit the use and adoption of our solution, reduce overall demand for our solution, lead to regulatory investigations, breach of contract claims, litigation, and significant fines, penalties, or liabilities for actual or alleged noncompliance, or slow the pace at which we close sales transactions, any of which could harm our business. Moreover, if we or any of our employees or contractors fail or are believed to fail to adhere to appropriate practices regarding our customers' data, it may damage our reputation and brand.

Additionally, we expect that existing laws, regulations, standards, and other obligations may be interpreted in new and differing manners in the future, and may be inconsistent among jurisdictions. Future laws, regulations, standards, and other obligations, and changes in the interpretation of existing laws, regulations, standards, and other obligations could result in increased regulation, increased costs of compliance and penalties for non-compliance, costly changes to Zuora's products or their functionality, and limitations on data collection, use, disclosure, and transfer for us and our customers. The European Union and United States agreed in 2016 to a framework for data transferred from the European Union to the United States, called the Privacy Shield, but this framework has been challenged by private parties and may face additional challenges by national regulators or additional private parties. Additionally, the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) became effective in May 2018. The GDPR establishes, and the pending European Union ePrivacy Regulation is expected to establish, new requirements applicable to the handling of personal data and imposes penalties for non-compliance of up to the greater of €20 million or 4% of worldwide revenue. Additionally, in January 2020, the California Consumer Privacy Act (CCPA) which provides new data privacy rights for consumers and contains new operational requirements for companies, went into effect. The costs of compliance with, and other burdens imposed by, the GDPR, CCPA and other U.S., European Union, China (including the Cybersecurity Law of China) and foreign laws currently in existence or that may be passed in the future, may limit the use and adoption of our products and services and could have an adverse impact on our business.

The costs of compliance with, and other burdens imposed by, laws and regulations relating to privacy, data protection, and information security that are applicable to the businesses of our customers may adversely affect our customers' ability and willingness to process, handle, store, use, and transmit certain types of information, such as demographic and other personal information, of their customers using our solution, which could limit the use, effectiveness, and adoption of our solution and reduce overall demand. In addition, the other bases on which we and our customers rely for the transfer of personal data across national borders, such as the Standard Contractual Clauses promulgated by the EU Commission Decision 2010/87/EU, commonly referred to as the Model Clauses, continue to be subjected to regulatory and judicial scrutiny. We have taken steps in our privacy compliance efforts to

address the United Kingdom's departure in January 2020 from the European Union (commonly referred to as "Brexit"). The United Kingdom implemented the Data Protection Act, effective in May 2018 and statutorily amended in 2019, that substantially implements the GDPR. Brexit has created uncertainty with regard to the requirements for data transfers between the United Kingdom, the European Union and other jurisdictions, and the ability to conduct business and transfer personal data between the United Kingdom, the European Union and other countries may be negatively impacted due to circumstances beyond our control, including ongoing uncertainty regarding the final terms of Brexit and formal agreements or arrangements between the European Union and the United Kingdom, changes in laws and enforcement, or the time and costs to put in place new bases on which we and our customers can rely for the transfer of personal data. If we or our customers are unable to transfer data between and among countries and regions in which we operate, it could decrease demand for our solution, require us to modify or restrict our solution, products, services, or operations, and impair our ability to maintain and grow our customer base and increase our revenue. With respect to any changes we consider necessary or appropriate to make to our solution, products, services, or practices in an effort to comply, or allow our customers to comply, with laws, regulations, or other obligations relating to privacy, data protection, or information security, we may be unable to make those changes in a commercially reasonable manner, in a timely fashion, or at all. Even the perception of privacy concerns, whether or not valid, may inhibit the adoption, effectiveness, or use of our solution.

In addition to government activity, privacy advocacy groups, the technology industry, and other industries have established or may establish various new, additional, or different self-regulatory standards that may place additional burdens on us. Our customers may expect us to meet voluntary certifications or adhere to other standards established by them or third parties, and we may be required or otherwise find it advisable to obtain these certifications or adhere to these standards. If we are unable to maintain these certifications or meet these standards, it could reduce demand for our solution and adversely affect our business.

***Failure to comply with anti-corruption and anti-money laundering laws, including the FCPA and similar laws associated with our activities outside of the United States, could subject us to penalties and other adverse consequences.***

We are subject to the FCPA, the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. § 201, the U.S. Travel Act, the USA PATRIOT Act, the UK Bribery Act, and possibly other anti-bribery and anti-money laundering laws in countries in which we conduct activities. We face significant risks if we fail to comply with the FCPA and other anti-corruption laws that prohibit companies and their employees and third-party intermediaries from promising, authorizing, offering, or providing, directly or indirectly, improper payments or benefits to foreign government officials, political parties, and private-sector recipients for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business, directing business to any person, or securing any advantage. In many foreign countries, particularly in countries with developing economies, it may be a local custom that businesses engage in practices that are prohibited by the FCPA or other applicable laws and regulations. In addition, we use various third parties to sell our solution and conduct our business abroad. We or our third-party intermediaries may have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government agencies or state-owned or affiliated entities and we can be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of these third-party intermediaries, our employees, representatives, contractors, partners, and agents, even if we do not explicitly authorize such activities. We have implemented an anti-corruption compliance program but cannot assure you that all of our employees and agents, as well as those companies to which we outsource certain of our business operations, will not take actions in violation of our policies and applicable law, for which we may be ultimately held responsible.

Any violation of the FCPA, other applicable anti-corruption laws, and anti-money laundering laws could result in whistleblower complaints, adverse media coverage, investigations, loss of export privileges, or severe criminal or civil sanctions, which could have a materially adverse effect on our reputation, business, operating results, and prospects. In addition, responding to any enforcement action may result in a significant diversion of management's attention and resources, significant defense costs, and other professional fees.

***We are required to comply with governmental export control laws and regulations. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations could have an adverse effect on our business and operating results.***

Our solution is subject to governmental, including United States and European Union, export control laws and import regulations, and as a U.S. company we are covered by the U.S. sanctions regulations. U.S. export control and economic sanctions laws and regulations prohibit the shipment of certain products and services to U.S. embargoed or sanctioned countries, governments, entities and persons, and complying with export control and sanctions regulations for a particular sale may be time-consuming and may result in the delay or loss of sales opportunities. While we take precautions to prevent our solution from being exported in violation of these laws or



engaging in any other activities that are subject to these regulations, if we were to fail to comply with U.S. export laws, U.S. Customs regulations and import regulations, U.S. economic sanctions, and other countries' import and export laws, we could be subject to substantial civil and criminal penalties, including fines for the company, incarceration for responsible employees and managers; the possible loss of export or import privileges which could impact our ability to provide our solution to customers; and reputational harm.

We incorporate encryption technology into certain of our products and certain encryption products may be exported outside of the United States only by a license or a license exception. In addition, various countries regulate the import of certain encryption technology, including import permitting and licensing requirements, and have enacted laws that could limit our ability to distribute our products or could limit our customers' ability to deploy our products in those countries. Although we take precautions to prevent our products from being provided in violation of such laws, we cannot assure you that inadvertent violations of such laws have not occurred or will not occur in connection with the distribution of our products despite the precautions we take. Governmental regulation of encryption technology and regulation of imports or exports, or our failure to obtain required import or export approval for our products, could harm our international sales and adversely affect our operating results.

Further, if our partners, including suppliers, fail to obtain required import, export, or re-export licenses or permits, we may also be harmed, become the subject of government investigations or penalties, and incur reputational harm. Changes in our solution or changes in export and import regulations may create delays in the introduction of our solution in international markets, prevent our customers with international operations from deploying our solution globally or, in some cases, prevent the export or import of our solution to certain countries, governments, or persons altogether. Any change in export or import laws or regulations, economic sanctions, or related legislation, shift in the enforcement or scope of existing laws and regulations, or change in the countries, governments, persons, or technologies targeted by such laws and regulations, could result in decreased use of our solution by, or in our decreased ability to export or sell our solution to, existing or potential customers such as customers with international operations or customers who are added to the restricted entities list published by the U.S. Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC). Any decreased use of our solution or limitation on our ability to export or sell our solution would likely harm our business, financial condition, and operating results.

***Our ability to use our net operating losses to offset future taxable income may be subject to certain limitations which could subject our business to increased tax liability.***

Under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (Tax Reform Act), although the treatment of tax losses generated in taxable years ending on or before December 31, 2017 has generally not changed, tax losses generated in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 may be utilized to offset no more than 80% of taxable income annually. This change may require us to pay more federal income taxes in future years than we would have had to pay under pre-existing law. In addition, the Tax Reform Act's new "base erosion and anti-abuse tax" or "BEAT" may require us to pay additional federal income taxes even in years when we are not profitable.

***The applicability of sales, use and other tax laws or regulations in the U.S. and internationally on our business is uncertain. Adverse tax laws or regulations could be enacted or existing laws could be applied to us or our customers, which could subject us to additional tax liability and related interest and penalties, increase the costs of our services and adversely impact our business.***

The application of federal, state, local, and non-U.S. tax laws to services provided electronically is evolving. New income, sales, use, value-added, or other direct or indirect tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances could be enacted at any time (possibly with retroactive effect), and could be applied solely or disproportionately to services provided over the Internet or could otherwise materially affect our financial position and results of operations. Many countries in the European Union, as well as a number of other countries and organizations such as the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, have recently proposed or recommended changes to existing tax laws or have enacted new laws that could impact our tax obligations. As we expand the scale of our international business activities, any changes in the U.S. or foreign taxation of such activities may increase our worldwide effective tax rate and harm our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

In addition, state, local, and foreign tax jurisdictions have differing rules and regulations governing sales, use, value-added, and other taxes, and these rules and regulations can be complex and are subject to varying interpretations that may change over time. For example, a U.S. Supreme Court ruling in June 2018 could result in more states requiring us to collect sales or use tax on sales we make to their residents. Existing tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances could be interpreted, changed, modified, or applied adversely to us (possibly with retroactive effect), which could require us or our customers to pay additional tax amounts on prior sales and going forward, as well as require us or our customers to pay fines or penalties and interest for past amounts. Although our

customer contracts typically provide that our customers must pay all applicable sales and similar taxes, our customers may be reluctant to pay back taxes and associated interest or penalties, or we may determine that it would not be commercially feasible to seek reimbursement. If we are required to collect and pay back taxes and associated interest and penalties, or we are unsuccessful in collecting such amounts from our customers, we could incur potentially substantial unplanned expenses, thereby adversely impacting our operating results and cash flows. Imposition of such taxes on our services going forward could also adversely affect our sales activity and have a negative impact on our operating results and cash flows.

***If currency exchange rates fluctuate substantially in the future, the results of our operations, which are reported in U.S. dollars, could be adversely affected.***

As we continue to expand our international operations, we become more exposed to the effects of fluctuations in currency exchange rates. Although we expect an increasing number of sales contracts to be denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar in the future, the majority of our sales contracts have historically been denominated in U.S. dollars, and therefore, most of our revenue has not been subject to foreign currency risk. However, a strengthening of the U.S. dollar could increase the real cost of our solution to our customers outside of the United States, which could adversely affect our business, operating results, financial condition, and cash flows. In addition, we incur expenses for employee compensation and other operating expenses at our non-U.S. locations in the local currency. Fluctuations in the exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and other currencies could result in the dollar equivalent of such expenses being higher. This could have a negative impact on our operating results. Although we may in the future decide to undertake foreign exchange hedging transactions to cover a portion of our foreign currency exchange exposure, we currently do not hedge our exposure to foreign currency exchange risks.

***Our reported financial results may be adversely affected by changes in accounting principles generally accepted in the United States.***

Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) is subject to interpretation by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB), the SEC, and various bodies formed to promulgate and interpret appropriate accounting principles. A change in these principles or interpretations could have a significant effect on our reported financial results, and could affect the reporting of transactions completed before the announcement of a change. Any difficulties in implementing these pronouncements could cause us to fail to meet our financial reporting obligations, which could result in regulatory discipline and harm investors' confidence in us.

Any difficulties in implementing new accounting pronouncements, such as those described in *Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* of our Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Form 10-K, could cause us to fail to meet our financial reporting obligations, which could result in regulatory discipline and harm investors' confidence in us.

***Certain of our operating results and financial metrics may be difficult to predict as a result of seasonality.***

Although we have not historically experienced significant seasonality with respect to our subscription revenue throughout the year, we have seen seasonality in our sales cycle as a large percentage of our customers make their purchases in the third month of any given quarter. In addition, our fourth quarter has historically been our strongest quarter. We believe that this results in part from the procurement, budgeting, and deployment cycles of many of our customers. We generally expect a relative increase in sales in the second half of each year as budgets of our customers for annual capital purchases are being fully utilized. We may be affected by seasonal trends in the future, particularly as our business matures. Such seasonality may result from a number of factors, including a slowdown in our customers' procurement process during certain times of the year, both domestically and internationally, and customers choosing to spend remaining budgets shortly before the end of their fiscal years. These effects may become more pronounced as we target larger organizations and their larger budgets for sales of our solution. Additionally, this seasonality may be reflected to a much lesser extent, and sometimes may not be immediately apparent, in our revenue, due to the fact that we recognize subscription revenue over the term of the applicable subscription agreement. In addition, our ability to record professional services revenue can potentially vary based on the number of billable days in the given quarter, which is impacted by holidays and vacations. To the extent we experience this seasonality, it may cause fluctuations in our operating results and financial metrics and make forecasting our future operating results and financial metrics more difficult.

***We may need to raise additional capital required to grow our business, and we may not be able to raise capital on terms acceptable to us or at all.***

In order to support our growth and respond to business challenges, such as developing new features or enhancements to our solution to stay competitive, acquiring new technologies, and improving our infrastructure, we have made significant financial investments in our business, and we intend to continue to make such investments. As a result, to provide the funds required for these investments and other business endeavors, we may need to engage in equity or debt financings, in addition to any indebtedness we may have under our then current debt arrangements. If we raise additional funds through equity or convertible debt issuances, our existing stockholders may suffer significant dilution, and these securities could have rights, preferences, and privileges that are superior to that of holders of our common stock. If we obtain additional funds through debt financing, we may not be able to obtain such financing on terms favorable to us. Such terms may involve additional restrictive covenants making it difficult to engage in capital raising activities and pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us when we require it, our ability to continue to support our business growth and to respond to business challenges could be significantly impaired and our business may be adversely affected, requiring us to delay, reduce, or eliminate some or all of our operations.

***The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources, divert management's attention, and affect our ability to attract and retain additional executive management and qualified board members.***

As a public company, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (Sarbanes-Oxley Act), the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, the listing requirements of the New York Stock Exchange, and other applicable securities rules and regulations. We expect compliance with these rules and regulations will continue to increase our legal and financial compliance costs, make some activities more difficult, time-consuming, or costly, and increase demand on our systems and resources, particularly as we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company (EGC). The Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly, and current reports with respect to our business and operating results. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. In order to maintain and, if required, improve our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting to meet this standard, significant resources and management oversight may be required. As a result, management's attention may be diverted from other business concerns, which could adversely affect our business and operating results. Although we have already hired additional employees and outside consultants to comply with these requirements, we may need to add additional resources, which would increase our costs and expenses.

In addition, changing laws, regulations, and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure are creating uncertainty for public companies, increasing legal and financial compliance costs, and making some activities more time consuming. These laws, regulations, and standards are subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices. We intend to invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations, and standards, and this investment may result in increased costs and a diversion of management's time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. If our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations, and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to their application and practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us, and our business may be adversely affected.

The rules and regulations applicable to public companies make it more expensive for us to obtain and maintain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our Board of Directors, particularly to serve on our audit committee and compensation committee, and qualified executive officers.

As a result of disclosure of information in filings required of a public company, our business and financial condition has become more visible, which we believe may result in threatened or actual litigation, including by competitors and other third parties. If such claims are successful, our business and operating results could be adversely affected, and even if the claims do not result in litigation or are resolved in our favor, these claims, and the time and resources necessary to resolve them, could divert the resources of our management and adversely affect our business and operating results.

In addition, as a result of our disclosure obligations as a public company, we have reduced flexibility and are under pressure to focus on short-term results, which may adversely affect our ability to achieve long-term profitability.

***If we fail to maintain an effective system of disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting, our ability to produce timely and accurate financial statements or comply with applicable regulations could be impaired.***

As a public company, we are required, pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, to furnish a report by management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Effective internal control over financial reporting is necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, are designed to prevent fraud. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation, could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. Ineffective internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative effect on the trading price of our Class A common stock.

This report will need to include disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by our management in our internal control over financial reporting, as well as a statement that our independent registered public accounting firm has issued an opinion on our internal control over financial reporting. Because we are no longer an EGC as of January 31, 2020, Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires our independent registered public accounting firm to annually attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting commencing with this Form 10-K, which has required, and will continue to require, increased costs, expenses, and management resources. An independent assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls could detect problems that our management's assessment might not. Undetected material weaknesses in our internal controls could lead to financial statement restatements and require us to incur the expense of remediation. We are required to disclose changes made in our internal controls and procedures on a quarterly basis. To comply with the requirements of being a public company, we have undertaken, and may need to further undertake in the future, various actions, such as implementing new internal controls and procedures and hiring additional accounting or internal audit staff.

If we are unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to express an opinion on the effectiveness of our internal control, including as a result of any identified material weakness, we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, which would cause the price of our Class A common stock to decline, and we may be subject to investigation or sanctions by the SEC. In addition, if we are unable to continue to meet these requirements, we may not be able to remain listed on the New York Stock Exchange.

***Our management team has limited experience managing a public company.***

Most members of our management team have limited experience managing a publicly traded company, interacting with public company investors, and complying with the increasingly complex laws pertaining to public companies. Our management team may not successfully or efficiently manage the significant regulatory and reporting requirements of a public company under the federal securities laws and the continuous scrutiny of securities analysts and investors. These new obligations and constituents will require significant attention from our senior management and could divert their attention away from the day-to-day management of our business, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and operating results.

***Our corporate "ZEO" culture has contributed to our success, and if we cannot maintain this culture as we grow, we could lose the innovation, creativity, and teamwork fostered by our culture, and our business may be harmed.***

We believe that our entrepreneurial corporate culture has been a key contributor to our success. We have worked to develop what we call our "ZEO" culture, which is based on the idea that each employee is the CEO of their job and career, and we strive to empower every employee to make and own their decisions and contributions to the company. If we do not continue to develop our corporate culture as we grow and evolve, including maintaining a culture that encourages individual entrepreneurship by our employees, it could harm our ability to foster the innovation, creativity, and teamwork we believe that we need to support our growth. We expect to continue to hire as we expand. As our organization grows and we are required to implement more complex organizational structures, we may find it increasingly difficult to maintain the beneficial aspects of our corporate culture, which could negatively impact our future success.

***Our Debt Agreement provides our lender with a first-priority lien against substantially all of our assets, including our intellectual property, and contains financial covenants and other restrictions on our actions, which could limit our operational flexibility and otherwise adversely affect our financial condition.***

Our Debt Agreement restricts our ability to, among other things:

- use our accounts receivable, inventory, trademarks, and most of our other assets as security in other borrowings or transactions;
- incur additional indebtedness;
- sell certain assets;
- declare dividends or make certain distributions; and
- undergo a merger or consolidation or other transactions.

Our Debt Agreement also prohibits us from exceeding an adjusted quick ratio. Our ability to comply with this and other covenants is dependent upon a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control.

Our failure to comply with the covenants or payment requirements, or the occurrence of other events specified in our Debt Agreement could result in an event of default under the Debt Agreement which would give our lender the right to terminate their commitments to provide additional loans under the Debt Agreement and to declare all borrowings outstanding, together with accrued and unpaid interest and fees, to be immediately due and payable. In addition, we have granted our lender first-priority liens against substantially all of our assets, including our intellectual property, as collateral. Failure to comply with the covenants or other restrictions in the Debt Agreement could result in a default. If the debt under our Debt Agreement was to be accelerated, we may not have sufficient cash on hand or be able to sell sufficient collateral to repay it, which would have an immediate adverse effect on our business and operating results.

### **Risks Related to Ownership of Our Class A Common Stock**

***The stock price of our Class A common stock has been and may continue to be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.***

The market price of our Class A common stock has been and may continue to be volatile. Since shares of our Class A were sold in our Initial Public Offering (IPO) in April 2018 at a price of \$14.00 per share, the reported low and high sales prices of our common stock has ranged from \$6.21 to \$37.78, through March 27, 2020. We experienced a significant decline in our stock price following our announcement of earnings for the quarter ended April 30, 2019. The market price of our Class A common stock and the market price of the common stock of many other companies have fallen significantly since the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic. The extent to which, and for how long, the COVID-19 pandemic may impact the market price of our Class A common stock is unclear, and the market price of our Class A common stock may fluctuate significantly as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic and any associated economic downturn. In addition to factors discussed in this Form 10-Q, the market price of our Class A common stock may fluctuate significantly in response to numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control, including:

- overall performance of the equity markets;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our revenue and other operating results;
- changes in the financial projections we may provide to the public or our failure to meet these projections;
- failure of securities analysts to initiate or maintain coverage of us, changes in financial estimates by any securities analysts who follow our company, or our failure to meet these estimates or the expectations of investors;
- recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the economy as a whole and market conditions in our industry;
- negative publicity related to the real or perceived quality of our solution, as well as the failure to timely launch new products and services that gain market acceptance;
- growth of the Subscription Economy;
- rumors and market speculation involving us or other companies in our industry;
- announcements by us or our competitors of new products, commercial relationships, or significant technical innovations;
- acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, or capital commitments;

- new laws or regulations or new interpretations of existing laws or regulations applicable to our business;
- lawsuits threatened or filed against us, litigation involving our industry, or both;
- developments or disputes concerning our or other parties' products, services, or intellectual property rights;
- changes in accounting standards, policies, guidelines, interpretations, or principles;
- other events or factors, including those resulting from pandemics, war, incidents of terrorism, or responses to these events; and
- sales of shares of our Class A common stock by us or our stockholders.

In addition, the stock markets have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have affected and continue to affect the market prices of equity securities of many companies. Stock prices of many companies, and technology companies in particular, have fluctuated in a manner unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. In the past, stockholders have instituted shareholder litigation following periods of market volatility. We are currently subject to stockholder litigation, which is described in *Note 14. Commitments and Contingencies* in the notes to our consolidated financial statements. This or any future shareholder litigation could subject us to substantial costs, divert resources and the attention of management from our business, and adversely affect our business.

***Sales of a substantial number of shares of our Class A common stock in the public market, particularly sales by our directors, executive officers, and significant stockholders, or the perception that these sales could occur, could cause the market price of our Class A common stock to decline and may make it more difficult for you to sell your Class A common stock at a time and price that you deem appropriate.***

The market price of our Class A common stock could decline as a result of sales of a large number of shares of our Class A common stock in the market. The perception that these sales might occur may also cause the market price of our Class A common stock to decline. As of February 29, 2020, we had outstanding a total of 97.7 million shares of Class A common stock and 17.3 million shares of Class B common stock.

In addition, as of January 31, 2020, we had outstanding stock options and restricted stock units (RSUs) that could result in the issuance of 18.7 million shares of Class A common stock. Subject to the satisfaction of applicable vesting requirements, the shares issued upon exercise of outstanding stock options or settlement of outstanding RSUs will be available for immediate resale in the open market.

Moreover, certain holders of our common stock have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements for the public resale of such shares or to include such shares in registration statements that we may file for us or other stockholders.

We may also issue our shares of common stock or securities convertible into shares of our common stock from time to time in connection with a financing, acquisition, investments, or otherwise. We also expect to grant equity awards to employees, directors, and consultants under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (2018 Plan) and rights to purchase our Class A common stock under our ESPP. Any such issuances could result in substantial dilution to our existing stockholders and cause the market price of our Class A common stock to decline.

***The dual class structure of our common stock has the effect of concentrating voting control with holders of our Class B common stock, including our directors, executive officers, and significant stockholders, which limits or precludes your ability to influence corporate matters, including the election of directors and the approval of any change of control transaction.***

Our Class B common stock has ten votes per share, and our Class A common stock has one vote per share. As of January 31, 2020, our directors, executive officers, and holders of more than 5% of our common stock, and their respective affiliates, held a majority of the voting power of our capital stock. Because of the ten-to-one voting ratio between our Class B and Class A common stock, the holders of our Class B common stock collectively will continue to control a majority of the combined voting power of our common stock and therefore are able to control all matters submitted to our stockholders for approval until the earlier of (i) the date specified by a vote of the holders of 66 2/3% of the outstanding shares of Class B common stock, (ii) April 16, 2028, and (iii) the date the shares of Class B common stock cease to represent at least 5% of all outstanding shares of our common stock. This concentrated control limits or precludes your ability to influence corporate matters for the foreseeable future, including the election of directors, amendments of our organizational documents, and any merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of our assets, or other major corporate transaction requiring stockholder approval. In

addition, this may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our capital stock that you may feel are in your best interest as one of our stockholders.

Future transfers by holders of Class B common stock will generally result in those shares converting to Class A common stock, subject to limited exceptions, such as certain permitted transfers effected for estate planning purposes. The conversion of Class B common stock to Class A common stock will have the effect, over time, of increasing the relative voting power of those holders of Class B common stock who retain their shares in the long term.

***The dual class structure of our common stock may adversely affect the trading market for our Class A common stock.***

Stock index providers, such as S&P Dow Jones and FTSE Russell, exclude or limit the eligibility of public companies with multiple classes of shares of common stock for certain indices, including the S&P 500. In addition, several shareholder advisory firms have announced their opposition to the use of multiple class structures. As a result, the dual class structure of our common stock may prevent the inclusion of our Class A common stock in such indices and may cause shareholder advisory firms to publish negative commentary about our corporate governance practices or otherwise seek to cause us to change our capital structure. Any such exclusion from indices could result in a less active trading market for our Class A common stock. Any actions or publications by shareholder advisory firms critical of our corporate governance practices or capital structure could also adversely affect the value of our Class A common stock.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research, or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research, about our business, the price of our Class A common stock and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our Class A common stock depends in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. If few securities analysts commence coverage of us, or if industry analysts cease coverage of us, the trading price for our Class A common stock could be negatively affected. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our Class A common stock or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the price of our Class A common stock would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our Class A common stock could decrease, which might cause our Class A common stock price and trading volume to decline.

Even if our stock is actively covered by analysts, we do not have any control over the analysts or the measures that analysts or investors may rely upon to forecast our future results. For example, in order to assess our business activity in a given period, analysts and investors may look at the combination of revenue and changes in deferred revenue in a given period (sometimes referred to as “billings”). Over-reliance on billings or similar measures may result in analyst or investor forecasts that differ significantly from our own for a variety of reasons, including:

- a relatively large number of transactions occur at the end of the quarter. Invoicing of those transactions may or may not occur before the end of the quarter based on a number of factors including receipt of information from the customer, volume of transactions, and holidays. A shift of a few days has little economic impact on our business, but will shift deferred revenue from one period into the next;
- a shift in billing frequency (i.e. from monthly to quarterly or from quarterly to annually), which may distort trends;
- subscriptions that have deferred start dates; and
- services that are invoiced upon delivery.

In addition, the new revenue recognition standard, Topic 606, has introduced new and significant disclosure requirements. These disclosure obligations are prepared on the basis of estimates that can change over time and on the basis of events over which we have no control. It is possible that analysts and investors may misinterpret our disclosure or that our methods for estimating this disclosure may differ significantly from others, which could lead to inaccurate or unfavorable forecasts by analysts and investors.

***We do not intend to pay dividends for the foreseeable future.***

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock and do not intend to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Additionally, our ability to pay dividends on our common stock is limited by restrictions under the terms of our Debt Agreement. We anticipate that for the foreseeable future we will retain all of our future earnings for use in the development of our business and for general corporate purposes. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors. Accordingly, investors

must rely on sales of their common stock after price appreciation, which may never occur, as the only way to realize any future gains on their investments.

***Provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of our company more difficult, limit attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management, limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or employees, and limit the market price of our Class A common stock.***

Provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control or changes in our management. Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws include provisions that:

- provide that our Board of Directors will be classified into three classes of directors with staggered three-year terms;
- permit the Board of Directors to establish the number of directors and fill any vacancies and newly-created directorships;
- require supermajority voting to amend some provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws;
- authorize the issuance of "blank check" preferred stock that our Board of Directors could use to implement a stockholder rights plan;
- provide that only the chairman of our Board of Directors, our chief executive officer, lead independent director, or a majority of our Board of Directors will be authorized to call a special meeting of stockholders;
- provide for a dual class common stock structure in which holders of our Class B common stock may have the ability to control the outcome of matters requiring stockholder approval, even if they own significantly less than a majority of the outstanding shares of our common stock, including the election of directors and significant corporate transactions, such as a merger or other sale of our company or its assets;
- prohibit stockholder action by written consent, which requires all stockholder actions to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;
- provide that the Board of Directors is expressly authorized to make, alter, or repeal our bylaws; and
- establish advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our Board of Directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders at annual stockholder meetings.

In addition, our restated certificate of incorporation provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum for: any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, or DGCL, our restated certificate of incorporation, or our restated bylaws; or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This choice of forum provision does not apply to claims that are vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or for which the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware does not have subject matter jurisdiction.

Section 27 of the Exchange Act creates exclusive federal jurisdiction over all claims brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. Section 22 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act), creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all claims brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. The exclusive forum provision will not apply to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the Securities Act. Accordingly, actions by our stockholders to enforce any duty or liability created by (i) the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder must be brought in federal court and (ii) the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder can be brought in either federal or state court. Our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

Moreover, Section 203 of the DGCL may discourage, delay, or prevent a change of control of our company. Section 203 imposes certain restrictions on mergers, business combinations, and other transactions between us and holders of 15% or more of our common stock.



**Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

None.

**Item 2. Properties**

Our corporate headquarters are currently located in Redwood City, California where we currently utilize approximately 100,000 square feet of office space under a lease agreement that expires in July 2030, with an option to renew for an additional seven years at the then prevailing rental rate. We also lease facilities in other areas within the United States and around the world.

We intend to procure additional space as we add employees and expand geographically. We believe that our facilities are adequate to meet our needs for the immediate future, and that, should it be needed, suitable additional or substitute space will be available as needed to accommodate any such expansion.

**Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

Information with respect to this item may be found in *Note 14. Commitments and Contingencies* to the Consolidated Financial Statements in *Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data*, which is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

Not applicable.

## PART II

### Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

#### ***Market Information for Common Stock***

Our Class A common stock began trading on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "ZUO" on April 12, 2018. Prior to that date, there was no public trading market for our Class A common stock. There is no public trading market for our Class B common stock.

#### ***Holdings of Record***

As of February 29, 2020, there were 142 and 103 registered holders of record of our Class A and Class B common stock, respectively. The actual number of Class A common stockholders is greater than this number of record holders and includes Class A common stockholders who are beneficial owners but whose shares are held in street name by brokers and other nominees.

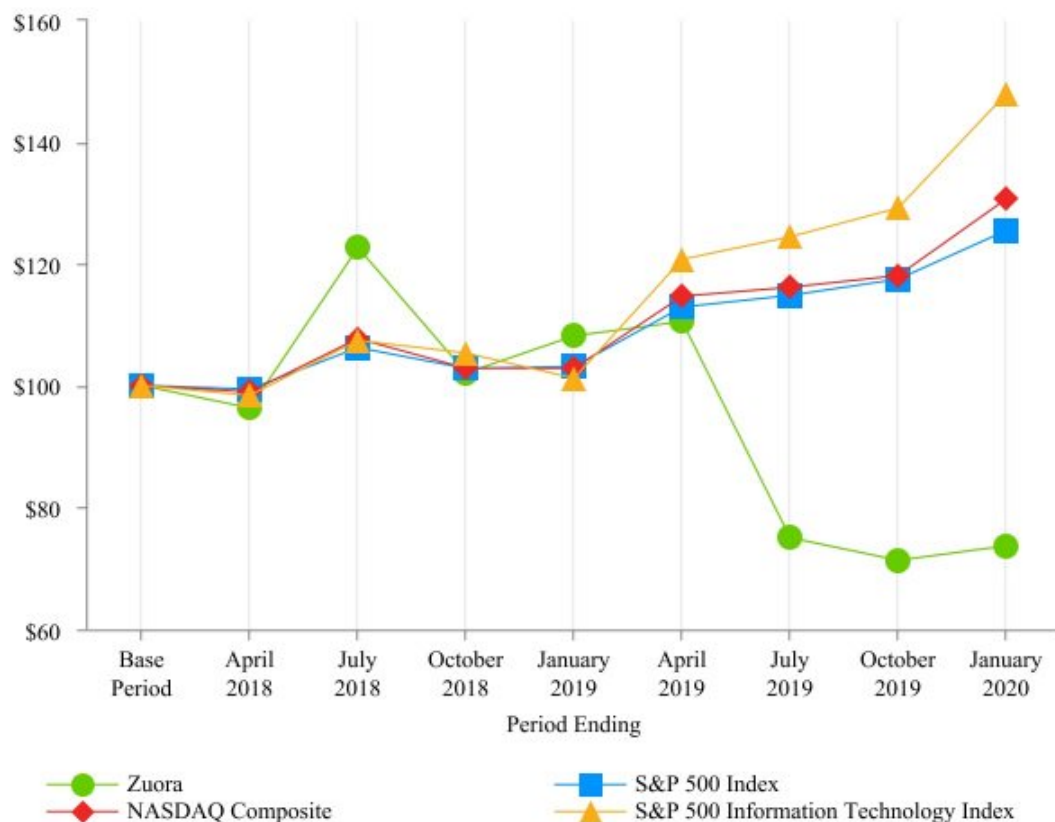
#### ***Dividend Policy***

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We do not expect to pay dividends on our capital stock for the foreseeable future. Instead, we anticipate that all of our earnings for the foreseeable future will be used for the operation and growth of our business. Any future determination to declare cash dividends would be subject to the discretion of our Board of Directors and would depend upon various factors, including our operating results, financial condition, and capital requirements, restrictions that may be imposed by applicable law, and other factors deemed relevant by our Board of Directors.

#### ***Performance Graph***

The performance graph below shall not be deemed "soliciting material" or to be "filed" with the SEC for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, or otherwise subject to the liabilities under that Section, and shall not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any of our filings under the Securities Act of 1933 (Securities Act) or the Exchange Act.

We have presented below the cumulative total return to our stockholders between April 12, 2018 (the date our Class A common stock commenced trading on the New York Stock Exchange) through January 31, 2020 in comparison to the Standard & Poor's 500 Index and Standard & Poor Information Technology Index. All values assume a \$100 initial investment and data for the Standard & Poor's 500 Index and Standard & Poor Information Technology Index assume reinvestment of dividends. The comparisons are based on historical data and are not indicative of, nor intended to forecast, the future performance of our Class A common stock.



Company/Index	Base Period April 12, 2018	April 30, 2018	July 31, 2018	October 31, 2018	January 31, 2019	April 30, 2019	July 31, 2019	October 31, 2019	January 31, 2020
Zuora	\$ 100	\$ 96.30	\$ 122.65	\$ 102.10	\$ 108.20	\$ 110.50	\$ 75.05	\$ 71.25	\$ 73.75
S&P 500 Index	\$ 100	\$ 99.44	\$ 106.27	\$ 102.81	\$ 103.08	\$ 112.85	\$ 114.76	\$ 117.54	\$ 125.44
NASDAQ Composite	\$ 100	\$ 98.97	\$ 107.75	\$ 102.87	\$ 102.83	\$ 114.63	\$ 116.09	\$ 118.07	\$ 130.63
S&P 500 Information Technology Index	\$ 100	\$ 98.38	\$ 107.46	\$ 105.40	\$ 101.26	\$ 120.77	\$ 124.36	\$ 129.21	\$ 147.92

#### Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

None.

#### Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

None.

## Item 6. Selected Consolidated Financial Data and Other Data

The following tables summarize our consolidated financial data. We derived our selected consolidated statements of comprehensive loss for fiscal 2020, fiscal 2019 and fiscal 2018 and our selected consolidated balance sheet data as of January 31, 2020 and 2019 from our audited consolidated financial statements that are included in this Form 10-K. We derived the selected consolidated statements of comprehensive loss data for fiscal 2017 and 2016 and the selected consolidated balance sheet data as of January 31, 2018 (as adjusted) and January 31, 2017 from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto, which are not included in this Form 10-K. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in the future. The following selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto and with the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," which are included elsewhere in this Form 10-K. Our fiscal year end is January 31, and our fiscal quarters end on April 30, July 31, October 31, and January 31. Our fiscal years ended January 31, 2020, 2019, 2018, 2017, and 2016 are referred to herein as fiscal 2020, fiscal 2019, fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017, and fiscal 2016, respectively.

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,				
	2020	2019	2018	2017 <sup>1</sup>	2016 <sup>1</sup>
(in thousands, except per share data)					
<b>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss:</b>					
Revenue:					
Subscription	\$ 206,555	\$ 164,805	\$ 122,482	\$ 89,836	\$ 68,228
Professional services	69,502	70,184	48,624	23,172	23,956
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>276,057</b>	<b>234,989</b>	<b>171,106</b>	<b>113,008</b>	<b>92,184</b>
Cost of revenue:					
Subscription <sup>3</sup>	53,036	42,993	31,077	22,840	17,820
Professional services <sup>3</sup>	81,145	73,597	48,829	25,322	25,540
<b>Total cost of revenue</b>	<b>134,181</b>	<b>116,590</b>	<b>79,906</b>	<b>48,162</b>	<b>43,360</b>
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>141,876</b>	<b>118,399</b>	<b>91,200</b>	<b>64,846</b>	<b>48,824</b>
Operating expenses:					
Research and development <sup>3</sup>	74,398	54,417	38,639	26,355	20,485
Sales and marketing <sup>3</sup>	108,264	95,169	68,067	62,384	64,508
General and administrative <sup>3</sup>	44,879	39,230	22,572	15,140	11,979
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>227,541</b>	<b>188,816</b>	<b>129,278</b>	<b>103,879</b>	<b>96,972</b>
<b>Loss from operations</b>	<b>(85,665)</b>	<b>(70,417)</b>	<b>(38,078)</b>	<b>(39,033)</b>	<b>(48,148)</b>
Interest and other income (expense), net	2,712	(417)	252	219	(528)
<b>Loss before income taxes</b>	<b>(82,953)</b>	<b>(70,834)</b>	<b>(37,826)</b>	<b>(38,814)</b>	<b>(48,676)</b>
Income tax (provision) benefit	(441)	(1,907)	(1,551)	(284)	469
<b>Net loss</b>	<b>(83,394)</b>	<b>(72,741)</b>	<b>(39,377)</b>	<b>(39,098)</b>	<b>(48,207)</b>
Comprehensive loss:					
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(379)	3	960	(470)	(191)
Unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities, net of tax	86	7	—	—	—
<b>Comprehensive loss</b>	<b>\$ (83,687)</b>	<b>\$ (72,731)</b>	<b>\$ (38,417)</b>	<b>\$ (39,568)</b>	<b>\$ (48,398)</b>
<b>Net loss per share, basic and diluted<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>\$ (0.75)</b>	<b>\$ (0.80)</b>	<b>\$ (1.48)</b>	<b>\$ (1.64)</b>	<b>\$ (2.14)</b>
Weighted-average shares outstanding used to compute net loss per share, basic and diluted <sup>2</sup>	111,122	91,267	26,563	23,891	22,497

(1) Does not reflect the adoption of Topic 606. Refer to *Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* of the notes to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K for further discussion.

(2) Please refer to *Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* and *Note 18. Net Loss Per Share* of the notes to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K for an explanation of the calculations of our net loss per share, basic and diluted.

(3) Includes stock-based compensation expense as follows:

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,				
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
	(in thousands)				
Cost of subscription revenue	\$ 2,772	\$ 1,967	\$ 747	\$ 326	\$ 235
Cost of professional services revenue	7,265	5,900	2,121	583	566
Research and development	17,568	6,345	2,292	1,126	827
Sales and marketing	11,129	7,384	2,717	1,577	1,536
General and administrative	6,312	3,761	1,113	771	497
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$ 45,046	\$ 25,357	\$ 8,990	\$ 4,383	\$ 3,661

	As of January 31,			
	2020	2019 <sup>1</sup>	2018 <sup>1</sup>	2017 <sup>1,2</sup>
	(in thousands)			
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments <sup>3</sup>	\$ 171,937	\$ 175,848	\$ 48,208	\$ 72,645
Working capital	101,164	129,682	7,595	39,663
Total assets	402,227	326,047	176,478	120,468
Deferred revenue, current portion	111,411	86,784	61,966	42,554
Total debt	10,526	13,457	14,969	—
Convertible preferred stock	—	—	6	6
Total stockholders' equity	164,659	181,814	50,638	54,980

(1) The selected consolidated balance sheet data for periods prior to January 31, 2020 does not reflect the adoption of Topic 842. Refer to *Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* of the Notes to Financial Statements (Part II, Item 8 of this Form 10-K) for further discussion.

(2) The selected consolidated balance sheet data as of January 31, 2017 does not reflect the adoption of Topic 606. Refer to *Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* of the Notes to Financial Statements (Part II, Item 8 of this Form 10-K) for further discussion.

(3) Does not include restricted cash of \$2.1 million, \$5.2 million and \$5.2 million as of January 31, 2019, 2018, and 2017, respectively.

## Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

*The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this Form 10-K. As discussed in the section titled "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements," the following discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties, as well as assumptions that, if they never materialize or prove incorrect, could cause our results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include, but are not limited to, those identified below and those discussed in the section titled "Risk Factors" under Part I, Item 1A in this Form 10-K. Our fiscal year ends January 31.*

### Overview

#### **Business Summary**

Zuora is a leading cloud-based subscription management platform. We provide software that enables companies across multiple industries and geographies to launch, manage or transform to a subscription business model. Architected specifically for dynamic, recurring subscription business models, our cloud-based software functions as an intelligent subscription management hub that automates and orchestrates the entire subscription order-to-revenue process, including billing and revenue recognition. Our solution enables businesses to easily change pricing and packaging for products and services to grow and scale, to efficiently comply with revenue recognition standards, and to build meaningful relationships with their subscribers.

We believe we are in the early stages of a multi-decade global shift away from product-based business models, characterized by transactional one-time sales, towards recurring subscription-based business models. This trend, which we refer to as the "Subscription Economy," is visible everywhere you look. In media and entertainment, consumers are adopting video-on-demand services and digital music streaming services. Commuters are taking advantage of automobile subscription programs and subscription-based ride-sharing services. In the technology space, companies are opting for SaaS applications over on-premise installations. In manufacturing, sensors and connectivity have allowed companies to bundle an array of digital services with their physical products. Digital subscriptions have had a positive effect on the newspaper and publishing industries, with readers increasingly subscribing to digital news and information sources. In addition, the retail space features a growing multitude of subscription services including clothing and accessories, cosmetics and personal care, meals and groceries, vitamins and prescriptions, pet care, and many more.

Many of today's enterprise software systems that businesses use to manage their order-to-revenue processes were built for a product driven economy, and are extremely difficult to re-configure for the dynamic, ongoing nature of subscription services. In traditional business models, order-to-revenue was a linear process—a customer orders a product, is billed for that product, payment is collected, and the revenue recognized. These legacy systems were not specifically designed to handle the complexities and ongoing customer events of recurring relationships and their impact on areas such as billing proration, revenue recognition, and reporting in real-time. Trying to use this software to build a subscription business frequently results in prolonged and complex manual downstream work, hard-coded customizations, a proliferation of stock-keeping units (SKUs), and inefficiency.

These new subscription business models are inherently dynamic, with multiple interactions and constantly-changing relationships and events. The capabilities to launch, price, and bill for products, facilitate and record cash receipts, process and recognize revenue, and produce the data required to close their books and drive key decisions are mission critical and particularly complex for companies with subscription business models. As a result, as companies launch or grow a subscription business, they often conclude that legacy systems are inadequate.

Our mission is to enable all companies in the Subscription Economy to become successful. Our customers include companies of all sizes, ranging from small businesses to some of the world's largest enterprises. Customers pay for our platform under a subscription-based model, and this model allows us to grow as the Subscription Economy grows.

#### **Fiscal 2020 Business Highlights**

Our business highlights in fiscal 2020 include the following:

- As of the end of fiscal 2020, we grew our business to 624 customers with ACV exceeding \$100,000, a 19% increase compared to prior year.
- Our subscription revenue for fiscal 2020 increased to \$206.6 million, or 25%, over our prior fiscal year.

- During fiscal 2020, customer transaction volume processed through Zuora's Billing platform was \$44.0 billion, an increase of 29% year over year.
- We hired Robert Traube as our Chief Revenue Officer to lead our field organization and global alliances program.
- We hired a new Chief Product Officer, Chris Battles, and appointed a Chief Customer Officer, Tom Krackeler, to lead our next generation of platform innovation and customer adoption.
- We opened our new headquarters in Redwood City, California.
- Zuora was cited as a leader by Forrester in "The Forrester Wave™: SaaS Billing Solutions, Q4 2019" report and by IDC in the "IDC MarketScape: Worldwide Subscription Management 2019-2020 Vendor Assessment"; and as a top rated vendor by MGI Research in the "Agile Billing Solutions Buyer's Guide".
- Zuora was named one of the San Francisco Business Times' 50 Greater Bay Area Financial Tech Companies.
- Zuora concluded its 2019 Subscribed World Tour, holding events in 16 cities, with record attendance and speakers from Zuora customers including Ubisoft, Siemens Healthineers, RICOH, FUJIFILM, and more.
- At Zuora's annual user conference, Subscribed San Francisco, we announced the new Zuora Central Platform including new Workflow Builder and Data Query Tools; and a collection of enhancements across Zuora's suite of applications: international capabilities in Zuora Billing, enhanced usability for collections agents in Zuora Collect, and a new Subscriber Portal to enable self-serve account management and payments.
- We made progress in addressing the sales execution challenges that we experienced in the first quarter of fiscal 2020, which included lower than anticipated productivity from our sales representatives, by refining our sales enablement and training process; enhancing our sales approach to more closely align with our prospective customer's needs; and growing and leveraging our relationships with strategic partners including GSIs to more effectively increase our sales and the implementation of our solutions.
- We made progress in addressing the challenges that we encountered in the first quarter of fiscal 2020 with respect to the integration between our *Zuora Billing* and *Zuora RevPro* products that resulted in a temporary pause in the implementation work for our *Zuora Billing* customers who had purchased *Zuora RevPro*. We resumed the paused customer implementations later in the year and some of our customers are now operationally live on our integrated product. We will continue to work with the remaining customers on their implementation of the integrated product. We resumed and expect to continue increasing cross-sell activity of our *Zuora RevPro* product into our existing *Zuora Billing* customers.
- We adopted Accounting Standards Update 2014-09 Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) and Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842) effective February 1, 2019. The comparative information for periods reflected in this Form 10-K has been adjusted to reflect the adoption of Topic 606. See *Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* in our accompanying consolidated financial statements for more details.

For a definition of ACV, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Key Operational and Financial Metrics."

### ***Fiscal 2020 Financial Performance Summary***

Our financial performance in fiscal 2020, compared to fiscal 2019, reflects the following:

- Subscription revenues were \$206.6 million, an increase of \$41.8 million, or 25%, and total revenues were \$276.1 million, an increase of \$41.1 million, or 17%. This growth reflects our acquisition of new customers as well as increased transaction volume and sales of new products to our existing customers.
- Total cost of revenue was \$134.2 million, or 49% of total revenue, in fiscal 2020 compared to \$116.6 million, or 50% of revenue, in fiscal 2019. During fiscal 2020, we invested additional resources to support the growth in the number of customers as well as the increased activity from existing customers.
- Loss from operations was \$85.7 million, or 31% of revenue, in fiscal 2020 compared to a loss of \$70.4 million, or 30% of revenue, in fiscal 2019.

## Key Operational and Financial Metrics

We monitor the following key operational and financial metrics to evaluate our business, measure our performance, identify trends affecting our business, formulate business plans and make strategic decisions:

	As of or for the Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Customers with ACV equal to or greater than \$100,000	624	526	415
Dollar-based retention rate	104 %	112 %	110 %

### **Customers with Annual Contract Value (ACV) Equal to or Greater than \$100,000**

We believe our ability to enter into larger contracts is indicative of broader adoption of our solution by larger organizations. It also reflects our ability to expand our revenue footprint within our current customer base. We define ACV as the subscription revenue we would contractually expect to recognize from that customer over the next twelve months, assuming no increases or reductions in their subscriptions. We define the number of customers at the end of any particular period as the number of parties or organizations that have entered into a distinct subscription contract with us for which the term has not ended. Each party with which we have entered into a distinct subscription contract is considered a unique customer, and in some cases, there may be more than one customer within a single organization. We have increased the number of customers with ACV equal to or greater than \$100,000 to 624 as of January 31, 2020, as compared to 526 as of January 31, 2019 and 415 as of January 31, 2018.

### **Dollar-Based Retention Rate**

We believe our dollar-based retention rate is a key measure of our ability to retain and expand revenue from our customer base over time. We calculate our dollar-based retention rate as of a period end by starting with the sum of the ACV from all customers as of twelve months prior to such period end, or prior period ACV. We then calculate the sum of the ACV from these same customers as of the current period end, or current period ACV. Current period ACV includes any upsells and also reflects contraction or attrition over the trailing twelve months, but excludes revenue from new customers added in the current period. We then divide the current period ACV by the prior period ACV to arrive at our dollar-based retention rate. Our dollar-based retention rate decreased to 104% as of January 31, 2020, as compared to 112% as of January 31, 2019 and 110% as of January 31, 2018. During fiscal 2020, we saw a decline in the dollar-based retention rate primarily due to the lower cross-sell activity of our *Zuora RevPro* offering into our existing *Zuora Billing* customers resulting from product integration challenges and an increase in churn due to some customers renewing with lower transaction volume, business failure, and M&A activity. We may experience fluctuations, including potentially lower rates, as we continue working to improve our overall sales execution.

## Components of Our Results of Operations

### **Revenue**

**Subscription revenue.** Subscription revenue consists of fees for access to, and use of, our products, as well as customer support. We generate subscription fees pursuant to non-cancelable subscription agreements with terms that typically range from one to three years. Subscription revenue is primarily based on fees to access our services platform over the subscription term. We typically invoice customers in advance in either annual or quarterly installments. Customers can also elect to purchase additional volume blocks or products during the term of the contract. We typically recognize subscription revenue ratably over the term of the subscription period, beginning on the date that access to our platform is provided, which is generally on or about the date the subscription agreement is signed.

**Professional services revenue.** Professional services revenue consists of fees for services related to helping our customers deploy, configure, and optimize the use of our solutions. These services include system integration, data migration, process enhancement, and training. Professional services projects generally take three to twelve months to complete. Once the contract is signed, we generally invoice for professional services on a time and materials basis, although we occasionally engage in fixed-price service engagements and invoice for those based upon agreed milestone payments. We recognize revenue as services are performed for time and materials engagements and on a proportional performance method as the services are performed for fixed fee engagements. We expect to transition a portion of our professional services implementations to our strategic partners, including



GSIs, and as a result we expect our professional services revenue to decrease over time, and may vary as a percentage of total revenue in the near term.

*Topic 606 Adoption.* In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), and has modified the standard thereafter. This standard replaces existing revenue recognition rules with a comprehensive revenue measurement and recognition standard and expanded disclosure requirements. We adopted Topic 606 for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2020 (i.e., effective February 1, 2019) using the full retrospective method of adoption. See Note 2. *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* in our accompanying consolidated financial statements for more details.

### **Deferred Revenue**

Deferred revenue consists of customer billings in advance of revenue being recognized from our subscription and support services and professional services arrangements. We primarily invoice our customers for subscription services arrangements annually or quarterly in advance. Amounts anticipated to be recognized within one year of the balance sheet date are recorded as deferred revenue, current portion, and the remaining portion is recorded as deferred revenue, net of current portion in our consolidated balance sheets.

### **Overhead Allocation and Employee Compensation Costs**

We allocate shared costs, such as facilities costs (including rent, utilities, and depreciation on capital expenditures related to facilities shared by multiple departments), information technology costs, and certain administrative personnel costs to all departments based on headcount and location. As such, allocated shared costs are reflected in each cost of revenue and operating expenses category.

Employee compensation costs consist of salaries, bonuses, commissions, benefits, and stock-based compensation.

### **Cost of Revenue, Gross Profit and Gross Margin**

*Cost of subscription revenue.* Cost of subscription revenue consists primarily of costs related to hosting our platform and providing customer support. These costs include data center costs and third-party hosting fees, employee compensation costs associated with our cloud-based infrastructure and our customer support organizations, amortization expense associated with capitalized internal-use software and purchased technology, allocated overhead, software and maintenance costs, and outside services associated with the delivery of our subscription services. We intend to continue to invest in our platform infrastructure, including third-party hosting capacity, and support organizations. However, the level and timing of investment in these areas could fluctuate and affect our cost of subscription revenue in the future.

*Cost of professional services revenue.* Cost of professional services revenue consists primarily of costs related to the deployment of our platform. These costs include employee compensation costs for our professional services team, allocated overhead, travel costs, and costs of outside services associated with supplementing our internal staff. We believe that investment in our GSI partner network will lead to total margin improvement, however costs may fluctuate in the near term as we shift deployments to our partner network.

*Gross profit and gross margin.* Our gross profit and gross margin may fluctuate from period to period as our revenue fluctuates, and as a result of the timing and amount of investments to expand hosting capacity, including through third-party cloud providers, our continued efforts to build platform support and professional services teams, as well as the amortization expense associated with capitalized internal-use software and acquired technology.

### **Operating Expenses**

*Research and development.* Research and development expense consists primarily of employee compensation costs, allocated overhead, and travel costs. We capitalize research and development costs associated with the development of internal-use software and we amortize these costs over a period of approximately two to three years into cost of subscription revenue. All other research and development costs are expensed as incurred. We believe that continued investment in our platform is important for our growth, and as such, expect our research and development expense to continue to increase in absolute dollars for the foreseeable future but may increase or decrease as a percentage of total revenue.

*Sales and marketing.* Sales and marketing expense consists primarily of employee compensation costs, including the amortization of deferred commissions related to our sales personnel, allocated overhead, costs of general marketing and promotional activities, and travel costs. Effective February 1, 2019 under Topic 606,

commission costs that are incremental to obtaining a contract are amortized in sales and marketing expense over the period of benefit, which is expected to be five years. While our sales and marketing expense as a percentage of total revenue has decreased slightly in recent periods, we expect to continue to make significant investments as we expand our customer acquisition and retention efforts. Therefore, we expect that sales and marketing expense will increase in absolute dollars but may vary as a percentage of total revenue for the foreseeable future.

**General and administrative.** General and administrative expense consists primarily of employee compensation costs, allocated overhead, and travel costs for finance, accounting, legal, human resources, and recruiting personnel. In addition, general and administrative expense includes non-personnel costs, such as accounting fees, legal fees, charitable contributions and all other supporting corporate expenses not allocated to other departments. We expect to incur ongoing costs as a result of operating as a public company, including costs related to compliance and reporting obligations of public companies, and continued investment to support our growing operations. As a result, we expect our general and administrative expense to continue to increase in absolute dollars for the foreseeable future but may vary as a percentage of total revenue in the near term. Over the long-term, we expect general and administrative expense to decline as a percentage of total revenue as we realize efficiencies.

#### **Interest and Other (Expense) Income, net**

Interest and other (expense) income, net primarily consists of interest income from our investment holdings, interest expense associated with our Debt Agreement, and foreign exchange fluctuations.

#### **Income Tax Provision**

Income tax provision consists primarily of income taxes related to foreign and state jurisdictions in which we conduct business. We maintain a full valuation allowance on our federal and state deferred tax assets as we have concluded that it is more likely than not that the deferred assets will not be utilized.

### **Results of Operations**

The following tables set forth our consolidated results of operations data for the periods presented in dollars and as a percentage of our total revenue:

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(in thousands)		
Revenue:			
Subscription	\$ 206,555	\$ 164,805	\$ 122,482
Professional services	69,502	70,184	48,624
Total revenue	276,057	234,989	171,106
Cost of revenue:			
Subscription <sup>1</sup>	53,036	42,993	31,077
Professional services <sup>1</sup>	81,145	73,597	48,829
Total cost of revenue	134,181	116,590	79,906
Gross profit	141,876	118,399	91,200
Operating expenses:			
Research and development <sup>1</sup>	74,398	54,417	38,639
Sales and marketing <sup>1</sup>	108,264	95,169	68,067
General and administrative <sup>1</sup>	44,879	39,230	22,572
Total operating expenses	227,541	188,816	129,278
Loss from operations	(85,665)	(70,417)	(38,078)
Interest and other income (expense), net	2,712	(417)	252
Loss before income taxes	(82,953)	(70,834)	(37,826)
Income tax provision	(441)	(1,907)	(1,551)
Net loss	\$ (83,394)	\$ (72,741)	\$ (39,377)

(1) Includes stock-based compensation expense as follows:

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(in thousands)		
Cost of subscription revenue	\$ 2,772	\$ 1,967	\$ 747
Cost of professional services revenue	7,265	5,900	2,121
Research and development	17,568	6,345	2,292
Sales and marketing	11,129	7,384	2,717
General and administrative	6,312	3,761	1,113
Total stock-based compensation expense	<u>\$ 45,046</u>	<u>\$ 25,357</u>	<u>\$ 8,990</u>

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Revenue:			
Subscription	75 %	70 %	72 %
Professional services	25	30	28
Total revenue	<u>100</u>	<u>100</u>	<u>100</u>
Cost of revenue:			
Subscription	19	18	18
Professional services	29	31	29
Total cost of revenue	<u>49</u>	<u>50</u>	<u>47</u>
Gross profit	<u>51</u>	<u>50</u>	<u>53</u>
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	27	23	23
Sales and marketing	39	40	40
General and administrative	16	17	13
Total operating expenses	<u>82</u>	<u>80</u>	<u>76</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(31)</u>	<u>(30)</u>	<u>(22)</u>
Interest and other income (expense), net	1	—	—
Loss before income taxes	<u>(30)</u>	<u>(30)</u>	<u>(22)</u>
Income tax provision	—	(1)	(1)
Net loss	<u>(30)%</u>	<u>(31)%</u>	<u>(23)%</u>

Note: Percentages in the table above may not sum due to rounding.

#### Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2020 and 2019

##### Revenue

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2020	2019		
	(dollars in thousands)			
Revenue:				
Subscription	\$ 206,555	\$ 164,805	\$ 41,750	25 %
Professional services	69,502	70,184	(682)	(1) %
Total revenue	<u>\$ 276,057</u>	<u>\$ 234,989</u>	<u>\$ 41,068</u>	<u>17 %</u>
Percentage of total revenue:				
Subscription	75 %	70 %		
Professional services	25	30		
Total	<u>100 %</u>	<u>100 %</u>		

Subscription revenue increased by \$41.8 million, or 25%, for fiscal 2020 compared to fiscal 2019. The increase was driven by growth in our customer base, including both new and existing customers, and includes a one-time recognition of \$1.3 million in the third quarter of fiscal 2020 related to a contract resolution with a customer. New customers contributed approximately \$20.6 million of the increase in subscription revenue, excluding the one-time recognition discussed above, for fiscal 2020 compared to the prior year period, while increased transaction volume and sales of additional products to our existing customers contributed the remainder. We calculate subscription revenue from new customers for the fiscal year by adding the revenue recognized from new customers acquired in the 12 months prior to the reporting date.

Professional services revenue decreased by \$0.7 million, or 1%, for fiscal 2020 compared to fiscal 2019. The decrease in professional services revenue was primarily due to the impact of the previously disclosed sales execution and product integration challenges.

### **Cost of Revenue and Gross Margin**

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended January 31,</b>		<b>\$ Change</b>	<b>% Change</b>
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>		
<b>(dollars in thousands)</b>				
<b>Cost of revenue:</b>				
Subscription	\$ 53,036	\$ 42,993	\$ 10,043	23 %
Professional services	81,145	73,597	7,548	10 %
Total cost of revenue	<u>\$ 134,181</u>	<u>\$ 116,590</u>	<u>\$ 17,591</u>	15 %
<b>Gross margin:</b>				
Subscription	74 %	74 %		
Professional services	(17)%	(5)%		
Total gross margin	51 %	50 %		

Cost of subscription revenue increased by \$10.0 million, or 23%, for fiscal 2020 compared to fiscal 2019. The increase in cost of subscription revenue was driven by increases of \$6.9 million in data center costs, primarily related to third-party cloud hosting as we grow and transition our data center model to the cloud, \$1.9 million in employee compensation costs related to increased headcount, \$1.3 million in amortization of internal-use software costs, and \$0.6 million in allocated overhead, which increased due mainly to facilities expansions, partially offset by decreases of \$0.5 million in amortization of purchased technology and \$0.2 million in travel costs. The key drivers of the increase in cost of subscription revenue were the growth in number of customers and cost of building out the infrastructure for migrating our data center to the cloud.

Cost of professional services revenue increased by \$7.5 million, or 10%, for fiscal 2020 compared to fiscal 2019. The increase in cost of professional services revenue was driven by increases of \$8.3 million in compensation costs related to increased headcount, \$2.9 million in allocated overhead primarily due to facilities expansions, \$0.2 million in events, partially offset by decreases of \$3.0 million in outside professional services and \$1.0 million in travel costs. The key driver of the increase in cost of professional services revenue was headcount in anticipation of supporting customer deployments, some of which were not fully utilized due to the previously disclosed sales execution and product integration challenges.

Our gross margin for subscription services remained at 74% for both fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2019.

Our gross margin for professional services decreased to (17)% for fiscal 2020 compared to (5)% for fiscal 2019, primarily due to the previously disclosed sales execution and product integration challenges, which negatively impacted utilization.

## Operating Expenses

### Research and Development

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2020	2019		
	(dollars in thousands)			
Research and development	\$ 74,398	\$ 54,417	\$ 19,981	37 %
Percentage of total revenue	27 %	23 %		

Research and development expense increased by \$20.0 million, or 37%, for fiscal 2020 compared to fiscal 2019, primarily due to increases of \$19.1 million in employee compensation costs due to increased headcount, \$2.1 million in allocated overhead primarily due to facilities expansions, \$0.8 million in data center costs, \$0.3 million in professional services, and \$0.3 million in software license costs. These increased costs were partially offset by decreases of \$2.3 million in costs related to higher capitalized internal-use software costs and \$0.3 million in travel costs. The increase in headcount was driven by our continued investment in technology, innovation, and new products. As a result of our continued investment, research and development expense increased to 27% of total revenue during fiscal 2020 from 23% during fiscal 2019.

### Sales and Marketing

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2020	2019		
	(dollars in thousands)			
Sales and marketing	\$ 108,264	\$ 95,169	\$ 13,095	14 %
Percentage of total revenue	39 %	40 %		

Sales and marketing expense increased by \$13.1 million, or 14%, for fiscal 2020 compared to fiscal 2019, primarily due to increases of \$13.8 million in employee compensation costs related to increased headcount, including the hiring of a new Chief Revenue Officer, \$1.0 million in outside professional services, \$0.6 million in allocated overhead primarily due to facilities expansions and \$0.4 million in software license costs. These increased costs were partially offset by decreases of \$1.5 million in events and \$1.1 million in travel costs. The increase in headcount was driven by our continued investment to acquire new customers and to grow our revenue from existing customers. Sales and marketing expense decreased to 39% of total revenue during fiscal 2020 from 40% during fiscal 2019.

### General and Administrative

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2020	2019		
	(dollars in thousands)			
General and administrative	\$ 44,879	\$ 39,230	\$ 5,649	14 %
Percentage of total revenue	16 %	17 %		

General and administrative expense increased by \$5.6 million, or 14%, for fiscal 2020 compared to fiscal 2019, primarily due to increases of \$6.2 million in employee compensation costs related to increased headcount, \$1.4 million in allocated overhead primarily due to facilities expansions, and \$0.2 million in outside professional services costs. These increased costs were partially offset by decreases of \$1.0 million in events and \$0.9 million in administrative costs. General and administrative expense decreased to 16% of total revenue during fiscal 2020 from 17% during fiscal 2019.

*Interest and Other Income (Expense), net*

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2020	2019		
	(in thousands)			
Interest and other income (expense), net	\$ 2,712	\$ (417)	\$ 3,129	Not Meaningful

Interest and other income (expense), net increased by \$3.1 million for fiscal 2020 compared to fiscal 2019, primarily due to a \$1.5 million increase related to foreign currency revaluation of assets and liabilities held in a foreign currency, an increase of \$1.0 million from accretion on short-term investments, and an increase of \$0.3 million in net interest expense as a result of lower interest rates on our debt, and an increase in miscellaneous income of \$0.3 million.

*Income Tax Provision*

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2020	2019		
	(in thousands)			
Income tax provision	\$ (441)	\$ (1,907)	\$ 1,466	(77) %

We are subject to federal and state income taxes in the United States and taxes in foreign jurisdictions. For fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2019 we recorded a tax provision of \$0.4 million and \$1.9 million on losses before income taxes of \$83.0 million and \$70.8 million, respectively. The effective tax rate for fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2019 was (0.5)% and (2.7)%, respectively. The effective tax rates differ from the statutory rate primarily as a result of providing no benefit on pretax losses incurred in the United States. For fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2019, we maintained a full valuation allowance on our U.S. federal and state net deferred tax assets as it was more likely than not that those deferred tax assets will not be realized. The decrease in tax expense resulted primarily from a decline in pre-tax earnings in our foreign jurisdictions.

**Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2019 and 2018**

**Revenue**

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2019	2018		
	(dollars in thousands)			
Revenue:				
Subscription	\$ 164,805	\$ 122,482	\$ 42,323	35 %
Professional services	70,184	48,624	21,560	44 %
Total revenue	<u>\$ 234,989</u>	<u>\$ 171,106</u>	<u>\$ 63,883</u>	37 %
Percentage of total revenue:				
Subscription	70 %	72 %		
Professional services	30	28		
Total	<u>100 %</u>	<u>100 %</u>		

Subscription revenue increased by \$42.3 million, or 35%, for fiscal 2019 compared to fiscal 2018. The increase in subscription revenue was driven by growth in our customer base, including both new and existing customers. Additionally, as a result of our acquisition of Leeyo in May 2017, we recognized more subscription revenue in fiscal 2019 compared to fiscal 2018 due to the impact of purchase accounting from the acquisition and recognizing a full year of revenue from *Zuora RevPro*. New customers contributed approximately \$20.3 million of the increase in subscription revenue, excluding the one-time recognition discussed above, for the year ended January 31, 2019 compared to the prior year period, while increased transaction volume and sales of additional products to our existing customers contributed the remainder. We calculate subscription revenue from new customers for the fiscal year by adding the revenue recognized from new customers acquired in the 12 months prior to the reporting date.

Professional services revenue increased by \$21.6 million, or 44%, for fiscal 2019 compared to fiscal 2018, primarily due to increased revenue from customer deployments of our products and recognizing a full year of revenue from *Zuora RevPro*.

### Cost of Revenue and Gross Margin

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2019	2018		
(dollars in thousands)				
<b>Cost of revenue:</b>				
Subscription	\$ 42,993	\$ 31,077	\$ 11,916	38 %
Professional services	73,597	48,829	24,768	51 %
Total cost of revenue	<u>\$ 116,590</u>	<u>\$ 79,906</u>	<u>\$ 36,684</u>	46 %
<b>Gross margin:</b>				
Subscription	74 %	75 %		
Professional services	(5) %	— %		
Total gross margin	50 %	53 %		

Cost of subscription revenue increased by \$11.9 million, or 38%, for fiscal 2019 compared to fiscal 2018, primarily due to an increase of \$4.4 million in data center costs, \$3.4 million in employee compensation costs related to increased headcount, \$1.6 million of professional services, \$1.1 million in software license costs, \$1.0 million in allocated overhead primarily due to facilities expansions, and \$0.3 million related to the amortization of purchased technology and amortization of internal-use software. The increase in these costs is driven by the growth in the number of customers as well as the increase in usage from existing customers and incurring a full year of costs from *Zuora RevPro*.

Cost of professional services revenue increased by \$24.8 million for fiscal 2019 compared to fiscal 2018, primarily due to an increase of \$16.6 million in employee compensation costs related to increased headcount, \$4.4 million in allocated overhead including facilities expansions, \$1.7 million in professional services, \$1.7 million in travel costs, and \$0.3 million in software license costs. In addition, in fiscal 2019 we incurred a full year of costs from *Zuora RevPro*.

Our gross margin for subscription revenue decreased from 75% for fiscal 2018 to 74% for fiscal 2019 as a result of increased stock-based compensation costs related to our initial public offering, partially offset by the impact of purchase accounting from the acquisition of Leeyo that resulted in higher subscription revenue recognition relative to costs for fiscal 2019 as compared to fiscal 2018.

Our gross margin for professional services revenue decreased from 0% for fiscal 2018 to (5)% for fiscal 2019, primarily from the increase in deployment capacity. Some of this incremental investment in headcount was not fully utilized during fiscal 2019 due to ramp-up time for new hires.

## Operating Expenses

### Research and Development

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2019	2018		
	(dollars in thousands)			
Research and development	\$ 54,417	\$ 38,639	\$ 15,778	41 %
Percentage of total revenue	23 %	23 %		

Research and development expense increased by \$15.8 million, or 41%, for fiscal 2019 compared to fiscal 2018, primarily due to an increase of \$12.0 million in employee compensation costs due to increased headcount, \$2.3 million in allocated overhead including facilities expansions, \$0.8 million in professional services, \$0.7 million in travel costs, \$0.6 million in data center costs, and \$0.4 million in software license costs, partially offset by a decrease of \$1.1 million in costs related to higher capitalized internal-use software costs. The increase in headcount was driven by our continued investment in technology, innovation, and new products. In addition, in fiscal 2019 we incurred a full year of expenses from *Zuora RevPro*.

### Sales and Marketing

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2019	2018		
	(dollars in thousands)			
Sales and marketing	\$ 95,169	\$ 68,067	\$ 27,102	40 %
Percentage of total revenue	40 %	40 %		

Sales and marketing expense increased by \$27.1 million, or 40%, for fiscal 2019 compared to fiscal 2018, primarily due to an increase of \$16.5 million in employee compensation costs related to increased headcount, \$4.3 million in allocated overhead including facilities expansions, \$3.4 million in marketing and event costs and \$2.6 million in travel costs. The increase in headcount was driven by our continued investment to acquire new customers and to grow our revenue from existing customers. In addition, in fiscal 2019 we incurred a full year of expenses from *Zuora RevPro*.

### General and Administrative

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2019	2018		
	(dollars in thousands)			
General and administrative	\$ 39,230	\$ 22,572	\$ 16,658	74 %
Percentage of total revenue	17 %	13 %		

General and administrative expense increased by \$16.7 million, or 74%, for fiscal 2019 compared to fiscal 2018, primarily due to an increase of \$7.3 million in employee compensation costs related to increased headcount, \$3.8 million in professional services primarily related to accounting, tax and legal costs, \$2.0 million in allocated overhead including facilities expansions, \$1.0 million in donations of our Class A common stock to a charitable donor-advised fund, \$1.0 million in software license costs, \$1.0 million in administrative costs, and \$0.4 million in travel costs. The increase in these costs was primarily driven by investment required to support our growth as well as operations as a public company. In addition, in fiscal 2019 we incurred a full year of expenses from *Zuora RevPro*.



*Interest and Other Income (Expense), Net*

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2019	2018		
	(in thousands)			
Interest and other income (expense), net	\$ (417)	\$ 252	\$ (669)	(265) %

Interest and other income (expense), net decreased by \$0.7 million for fiscal 2019 compared to fiscal 2018, due to an increase of \$2.6 million in net losses related to foreign currency revaluation of assets and liabilities recorded in a foreign currency, partially offset by an increase of \$1.3 million in net interest income as a result of invested cash balances and an increase of \$0.6 million from accretion on short-term investments.

*Income Tax Provision*

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2019	2018		
	(in thousands)			
Income tax provision	\$ (1,907)	\$ (1,551)	\$ (356)	23 %

We are subject to federal and state income taxes in the United States and taxes in foreign jurisdictions. For fiscal 2019 and fiscal 2018 we recorded a tax provision of \$1.9 million and \$1.6 million on losses before income taxes of \$70.8 million and \$37.8 million, respectively. The effective tax rate for fiscal 2019 and fiscal 2018 was (2.7)% and (4.1)%, respectively. The effective tax rates differ from the statutory rate primarily as a result of providing no benefit on pretax losses incurred in the United States. For fiscal 2019 and fiscal 2018, we maintained a full valuation allowance on our U.S. federal and state net deferred tax assets as it was more likely than not that those deferred tax assets will not be realized.

### Quarterly Results of Operations

The following table sets forth our unaudited quarterly consolidated statement of operations data for each of the eight quarters in the period ended January 31, 2020. The unaudited consolidated statement of operations data set forth below has been prepared on the same basis as our audited consolidated financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, that are necessary for the fair presentation of such data. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future and the results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for a full year or any other period. The following quarterly financial data should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this filing:

	Three Months Ended							
	Jan 31, 2020	Oct 31, 2019	Jul 31, 2019	Apr 30, 2019	Jan 31, 2019	Oct 31, 2018	Jul 31, 2018	Apr 30, 2018
	(dollars in thousands)							
<b>Revenue:</b>								
Subscription	\$ 54,559	\$ 54,038	\$ 50,647	\$ 47,311	\$ 44,956	\$ 43,083	\$ 40,877	\$ 35,889
Professional services	15,834	17,784	19,086	16,798	18,382	18,273	16,970	16,559
Total revenue	70,393	71,822	69,733	64,109	63,338	61,356	57,847	52,448
<b>Cost of revenue:</b>								
Subscription <sup>1</sup>	14,447	13,858	12,798	11,933	11,720	10,987	10,421	9,865
Professional services <sup>1</sup>	19,700	20,443	20,904	20,098	20,028	19,190	18,226	16,153
Total cost of revenue	34,147	34,301	33,702	32,031	31,748	30,177	28,647	26,018
Gross profit	36,246	37,521	36,031	32,078	31,590	31,179	29,200	26,430
<b>Operating expenses:</b>								
Research and development <sup>1</sup>	20,736	17,903	18,744	17,015	14,750	14,282	13,323	12,062
Sales and marketing <sup>1</sup>	27,446	28,027	27,290	25,501	24,161	24,849	24,379	21,780
General and administrative <sup>1</sup>	12,513	10,597	11,324	10,445	11,677	9,579	8,563	9,411
Total operating expenses	60,695	56,527	57,358	52,961	50,588	48,710	46,265	43,253
Loss from operations	(24,449)	(19,006)	(21,327)	(20,883)	(18,998)	(17,531)	(17,065)	(16,823)
Interest and other income (expense), net	418	1,190	569	535	801	633	(1,178)	(673)
Loss before income taxes	(24,031)	(17,816)	(20,758)	(20,348)	(18,197)	(16,898)	(18,243)	(17,496)
Income tax benefit (provision)	279	(421)	(55)	(244)	(986)	(326)	(302)	(293)
Net loss	\$ (23,752)	\$ (18,237)	\$ (20,813)	\$ (20,592)	\$ (19,183)	\$ (17,224)	\$ (18,545)	\$ (17,789)

(1) Includes stock-based compensation expense as follows:

	Three Months Ended							
	Jan 31, 2020	Oct 31, 2019	Jul 31, 2019	Apr 30, 2019	Jan 31, 2019	Oct 31, 2018	Jul 31, 2018	Apr 30, 2018
	(in thousands)							
Cost of subscription revenue	\$ 785	\$ 683	\$ 811	\$ 493	\$ 656	\$ 555	\$ 433	\$ 323
Cost of professional services revenue	2,108	1,814	1,984	1,359	1,785	1,685	1,399	1,031
Research and development	5,878	4,015	4,484	3,191	1,979	1,902	1,416	1,048
Sales and marketing	3,058	3,728	2,491	1,852	2,067	2,205	1,522	1,590
General and administrative	1,804	1,598	1,846	1,064	1,150	1,112	890	609
Total stock-based compensation expense	<u>\$ 13,633</u>	<u>\$ 11,838</u>	<u>\$ 11,616</u>	<u>\$ 7,959</u>	<u>\$ 7,637</u>	<u>\$ 7,459</u>	<u>\$ 5,660</u>	<u>\$ 4,601</u>

The following table sets forth our unaudited quarterly consolidated results of operations data for each of the periods indicated as a percentage of total revenue.

	Three Months Ended							
	Jan 31, 2020	Oct 31, 2019	Jul 31, 2019	Apr 30, 2019	Jan 31, 2019	Oct 31, 2018	Jul 31, 2018	Apr 30, 2018
<b>Revenue:</b>								
Subscription	78 %	75 %	73 %	74 %	71 %	70 %	71 %	68 %
Professional services	22	25	27	26	29	30	29	32
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Cost of revenue:</b>								
Subscription	21	19	18	19	19	18	18	19
Professional services	28	28	30	31	32	31	32	31
<b>Total cost of revenue</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>Operating expenses:</b>								
Research and development	29	25	27	27	23	23	23	23
Sales and marketing	39	39	39	40	38	40	42	42
General and administrative	18	15	16	16	18	16	15	18
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>82</b>
<b>Loss from operations</b>	<b>(35)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(31)</b>	<b>(33)</b>	<b>(30)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(30)</b>	<b>(32)</b>
Interest and other income (expense), net	1	2	1	1	1	1	(2)	(1)
<b>Loss before income taxes</b>	<b>(34)</b>	<b>(25)</b>	<b>(30)</b>	<b>(32)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(28)</b>	<b>(32)</b>	<b>(33)</b>
Income tax benefit (provision)	—	(1)	—	—	(2)	(1)	(1)	(1)
<b>Net loss</b>	<b>(34)%</b>	<b>(25)%</b>	<b>(30)%</b>	<b>(32)%</b>	<b>(30)%</b>	<b>(28)%</b>	<b>(32)%</b>	<b>(34)%</b>

Note: Percentages in the table above may not sum due to rounding.

#### **Quarterly Revenue Trends**

Our quarterly subscription revenue increased sequentially in each of the periods presented primarily due to growth in our customer base and sales of increased volume and additional products to our existing customers. We have historically entered into more subscription agreements in the fourth quarter of our fiscal year, though this seasonality is sometimes not apparent in our subscription revenue because we recognize subscription revenue over the term of the contract.

Quarterly professional services revenue has seen quarterly fluctuations from our customers requiring additional services in connection with their adoption of Topic 606, implementation milestones, and the impact of the previously disclosed sales execution and product integration challenges. We expect to transition a portion of our professional services implementations to our strategic partners, including GSIs, and as a result we expect our professional services revenue to decrease over time, and may vary as a percentage of total revenue in the near term.

### **Quarterly Cost of Revenue and Gross Margin Trends**

Our quarterly gross margin from subscription revenue has generally been consistent over the fiscal quarters presented. This reflects the growth in the number of customers and the cost of building out the infrastructure for migrating our data center to a fully serviced provider.

Our quarterly gross margin from professional services has generally decreased sequentially, primarily from headcount in anticipation of supporting customer deployments, some of which were not fully utilized due to the previously disclosed sales execution and product integration challenges. We intend to increase our utilization of external partners in the future to augment our implementation services, which may cause further fluctuation in our professional services revenue and related margins.

### **Quarterly Operating Expenses Trends**

Total operating expenses have generally increased sequentially for the fiscal quarters presented, primarily due to the addition of personnel in connection with the expansion of our business. We also experienced increased facilities costs toward the latter half of fiscal 2020 as we moved to a larger headquarters facility in Redwood City, California.

Our sales and marketing expense increased primarily due to continued investment in expanding our customer acquisition and retention efforts. Our sales and marketing expense can also fluctuate between quarters due to the timing of our annual sales kick-off and our annual user conferences, which are typically held in the first and second quarter of the fiscal year, respectively.

Our research and development expense increased primarily due to our continued investment in technology, innovation, and new products.

Our general and administrative expense increased primarily due to higher headcount to support our growth and the additional costs associated with operating as a public company. In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2019, we donated \$1.0 million of our Class A common stock to a charitable donor-advised fund, which increased general and administrative expense by that amount.

### **Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic**

The extent of the impact of the current COVID-19 pandemic on our operational and financial performance will depend on certain developments, including the duration and spread of the outbreak, impact on our customers and our sales cycles, impact on our customer, employee or industry events, and effect on our vendors, all of which are uncertain and cannot be predicted. For example, changes in how we and companies worldwide conduct business due to the current COVID-19 pandemic, including but not limited to restrictions on travel and in-person meetings, could affect services delivery, delay implementations, and interrupt sales activity for our products. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, we have shifted certain of our customer events, such as Subscribed 2020 in the San Francisco Bay Area, to virtual-only experiences and we may deem it advisable to similarly alter, postpone or cancel entirely additional customer, employee or industry events in the future. As of the filing date of this Form 10-K, the extent to which COVID-19 may impact our financial condition or results of operations is uncertain. Due to our subscription-based business model, the effect of COVID-19 may not be fully reflected in our results of operations until future periods, if at all. See Part I, Item 1A. *Risk Factors* for additional information regarding potential risks to our business, financial condition and operating results related to the COVID-19 pandemic.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

As of January 31, 2020, we had cash and cash equivalents, and short-term investments of \$171.9 million. Since inception, we have financed our operations primarily through the net proceeds we received through private sales of equity securities, payments received from customers for subscription and professional services, and borrowings from our Debt Agreement. Additionally, in April 2018, we completed our IPO, in which we issued and sold an aggregate of 12.7 million shares of Class A common stock at a price of \$14.00 per share. We received aggregate net proceeds of \$159.7 million from the IPO, after underwriting discounts and commissions and payments of offering costs.

We believe our existing cash and cash equivalents, and short-term investment balances, funds available under our Debt Agreement, and cash provided by subscriptions to our platform and related professional services will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure needs for at least the next 12 months. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including the rate of our revenue growth, the timing and extent of spending on research and development efforts and other business initiatives, the expansion of sales and marketing activities, the introduction of new and enhanced product offerings, and the continuing market adoption of our platform. We may in the future enter into arrangements to acquire or invest in complementary businesses, services, and technologies, including intellectual property rights. We may elect to or may be required to seek additional equity or debt financing. Sales of additional equity could result in dilution to our stockholders. In the event that additional financing is required from outside sources, we may not be able to raise it on terms acceptable to us or at all. If we are unable to raise additional capital or generate cash flows necessary to expand our operations and invest in new technologies, it could reduce our ability to compete successfully and harm our results of operations.

### *Debt Agreement*

See *Note 10. Debt* of the notes to our consolidated financial statements included in this Form 10-K for more information about our Debt Agreement.

### *Cash Flows*

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated:

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(in thousands)		
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (3,590)	\$ (23,581)	\$ (24,776)
Net cash used in investing activities	(29,760)	(121,123)	(16,118)
Net cash provided by financing activities	17,980	161,362	15,415
Effect of exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	(379)	3	960
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	<u>\$ (15,749)</u>	<u>\$ 16,661</u>	<u>\$ (24,519)</u>

### *Operating Activities*

Our largest source of operating cash is cash collections from our customers for subscription and professional services. Our primary uses of cash in operating activities are for employee-related expenditures, marketing expenses, third-party consulting expenses, facilities costs and third-party hosting costs.

For fiscal 2020, net cash used in operating activities was \$3.6 million, which consisted of a net loss of \$83.4 million, reduced by non-cash adjustments of \$80.5 million and increased by net cash outflows of \$0.7 million from changes in our operating assets and liabilities. Non-cash adjustments primarily consisted of depreciation, amortization and accretion related to property and equipment, intangible assets and investments; stock-based compensation; provision for doubtful accounts; amortization of deferred commissions; and a reduction in the carrying amount of right-of-use (ROU) assets. Non-cash adjustments increased compared to last year primarily due to stock-based compensation which increased \$19.7 million as a result of new equity grants and enrollments in our ESPP, and an \$8.6 million reduction in carrying amount of ROU assets due to the adoption of Topic 842 in fiscal 2020.

Changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$0.7 million were primarily due to \$30.1 million of cash used related to increases in accounts receivable, prepaid expenses and other assets and deferred commissions; partially offset by \$29.4 million of cash provided by increases in accounts payable, accrued liabilities, deferred revenue, and

operating lease liabilities. Accounts receivable increased primarily due to increased subscription arrangements as many of our customers are invoiced in advance for annual subscriptions; deferred commissions and prepaid expenses and other assets increased due to growth in our business and the timing of billings and payments; deferred revenue increased due to growth in our business and the timing of collections mostly for fourth quarter billings; and operating lease liabilities increased due to the adoption of Topic 842, which included payments on the operating lease liabilities and receipt of \$10.0 million in lease incentives.

For fiscal 2019, net cash used in operating activities was \$23.6 million, which consisted of a net loss of \$72.7 million, reduced by non-cash adjustments of \$46.6 million and reduced by net cash inflows of \$2.5 million provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities. Non-cash adjustments, which primarily consisted of depreciation and amortization of property and equipment and intangible assets, stock-based compensation, provision for doubtful accounts and amortization of deferred commissions increased compared to the same period last year primarily as a result of growth in our business operations. The changes in operating assets and liabilities were primarily due to a \$24.7 million increase in deferred revenue and a \$10.8 million increase in accrued liabilities reflecting the growth in our business; partially offset by a \$12.4 million increase in accounts receivable as an increasing number of customers are invoiced in advance for annual subscriptions, an increase in deferred commissions of \$13.6 million, an increase in prepaid expenses and other assets of \$5.8 million, and a decrease in accounts payable of \$1.1 million related to growth in our business and the timing of payments.

For fiscal 2018, net cash used in operating activities was \$24.8 million, which consisted of a net loss of \$39.4 million, reduced by non-cash adjustments of \$25.0 million and increased by net cash outflows of \$10.4 million from changes in our operating assets and liabilities. Non-cash adjustments primarily consisted of depreciation and amortization of property and equipment and intangible assets, stock-based compensation, provision for doubtful accounts and amortization of deferred commissions. The changes in operating assets and liabilities were primarily due to an \$18.0 million increase in deferred revenue, offset by a \$21.0 million increase in accounts receivable, resulting primarily from increased subscription arrangements as a majority of our customers are invoiced in advance for annual subscriptions, and increased deferred commissions of \$11.1 million. Additionally, the change in operating assets and liabilities was due to a decrease of \$3.8 million in accounts payable and an increase of \$3.2 million in prepaid expenses and other assets, offset by an increase of \$10.7 million in accrued expenses and other liabilities.

### ***Investing Activities***

Net cash used in investing activities for fiscal 2020 was \$29.8 million, primarily due to \$184.6 million in purchases of short-term investments partially offset by \$172.8 million in maturities of short-term investments, and \$21.4 million in purchases of property and equipment, including purchases related to our new corporate headquarters and capitalized internal-use software.

Net cash used in investing activities for fiscal 2019 was \$121.1 million, primarily due to \$107.5 million in purchases of short-term investments and \$13.4 million in purchases of property and equipment including capitalized internal-use software.

Net cash used in investing activities for fiscal 2018 was \$16.1 million, primarily due to \$11.4 million in cash paid to investors in connection with our acquisition of Leeyo and \$4.7 million in purchases of property and equipment and capitalized internal-use software.

### ***Financing Activities***

Cash provided by financing activities for fiscal 2020 was \$18.0 million, primarily due to \$12.1 million in stock option exercise proceeds and \$9.0 million in proceeds from issuance of common stock under the ESPP, partially offset by \$3.0 million of debt payments.

Cash provided by financing activities for fiscal 2019 was \$161.4 million, primarily due to \$164.7 million in net IPO proceeds, \$5.3 million in proceeds from issuance of common stock under the ESPP, \$11.5 million in stock option exercise proceeds and \$1.3 million in net proceeds from related party loans, partially offset by \$12.6 million in payments to investors related to our acquisition of Leeyo, \$4.4 million in deferred offering costs payments, \$3.6 million in payments made on leased equipment and \$0.8 million of debt payments.

Cash provided by financing activities for fiscal 2018 was \$15.4 million, primarily the result of \$15.0 million drawn down under our Debt Agreement, and \$4.5 million in proceeds from the exercise of stock options, net of repurchases, offset by payments of \$2.1 million related to capital leases, \$1.3 million in payments under related party notes receivable, and payments of \$0.6 million related to deferred offering costs.

## Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As of January 31, 2020, we did not have any relationships with unconsolidated organizations or financial partnerships, such as structured finance or special purpose entities that would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes.

## Obligations and Other Commitments

Our principal commitments consist of obligations under our operating leases for office space and our Debt Agreement. The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of January 31, 2020 (in thousands):

	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years
Operating lease obligations <sup>1</sup>	\$ 88,456	\$ 9,779	\$ 26,010	\$ 16,528	\$ 36,139
Debt principal and interest <sup>2</sup>	11,132	4,822	6,310	—	—
Other contractual obligations <sup>3</sup>	8,638	8,638	—	—	—
	<u>\$ 108,226</u>	<u>\$ 23,239</u>	<u>\$ 32,320</u>	<u>\$ 16,528</u>	<u>\$ 36,139</u>

- (1) Consists of future non-cancelable minimum rental payments under operating leases for our offices including operating leases that have not yet commenced.
- (2) Debt principal and interest includes amounts owed under our Debt Agreement with Silicon Valley Bank including principal, interest and a \$0.2 million facility fee on the term loan. Interest payments were calculated using the applicable rate as of January 31, 2020. See Note 10. Debt of the notes to our consolidated financial statements included in this Form 10-K for more information about our Debt Agreement.
- (3) Represents contractual obligations to make purchases, primarily related to cloud computing services from one of our vendors by September 30, 2020.

In the ordinary course of business, we enter into agreements of varying scope and terms pursuant to which we agree to indemnify customers, vendors, lessors, business partners, and other parties with respect to certain matters, including, but not limited to, losses arising out of the breach of such agreements, services to be provided by us, or from data breaches or intellectual property infringement claims made by third parties. In addition, we have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and certain officers and employees that will require us, among other things, to indemnify them against certain liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors, officers, or employees. No demands have been made upon us to provide indemnification under such agreements and there are no claims that we are aware of that could have a material effect on our consolidated balance sheets, consolidated statements of comprehensive loss, or consolidated statements of cash flows.

As of January 31, 2020, we had accrued liabilities related to uncertain tax positions, which are reflected in our consolidated balance sheets. These accrued liabilities are not reflected in the table above since it is unclear when these liabilities will be repaid.

## Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires our management to make estimates, assumptions, and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the applicable periods. We base our estimates, assumptions, and judgments on historical experience and on various other factors that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Different assumptions and judgments would change the estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements, which, in turn, could change the results from those reported. We evaluate our estimates, assumptions, and judgments on an ongoing basis.

The critical accounting estimates, assumptions, and judgments that we believe have the most significant impact on our consolidated financial statements are described below.



## **Revenue Recognition**

### ***Adoption of Topic 606***

Effective February 1, 2019, we adopted the provisions and expanded disclosure requirements of Topic 606 using the full retrospective method. Accordingly, the results for the prior comparable periods were adjusted to conform to the current period measurement and recognition of results.

The impact of Topic 606 on reported revenue results was not material. Topic 606, however, modified our revenue recognition policy in the following ways:

- Removal of the limitation on contingent revenue, which can result in revenue for certain multi-element customer contracts being recognized differently during the contract term;
- Allocation of discounts over the entire committed contract period, which have affected transactions where customer commitments increased or where discounts fluctuated over the contract term; and
- The treatment of revenue recognition related to on-premise term licenses. We have a limited number of on-premise term licenses. Under Topic 606, we recognize the revenue on these licenses when the software is delivered to the customer, which is typically at the beginning of the contract term. In the past we recognized revenue for on-premise term licenses ratably over the contract term.

### ***Revenue Recognition Policy***

We generate revenue primarily from two sources: (1) subscription services, which is comprised of revenue from subscription fees from customers accessing our cloud-based software; and (2) professional services and other revenue.

With the adoption of Topic 606, revenue is recognized upon satisfaction of performance obligations in an amount that reflects the consideration we expect to receive in exchange for those products or services.

We determine the amount of revenue to be recognized through application of the following steps:

- Identification of the contract, or contracts with a customer;
- Identification of the performance obligations in the contract;
- Determination of the transaction price;
- Allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and
- Recognition of revenue when or as we satisfy the performance obligations.

Our subscription service arrangements are typically non-cancelable for a pre-specified subscription term and do not typically contain refund-type provisions.

#### ***Subscription Services***

Subscription services revenues are primarily comprised of fees that provide customers with access to our cloud-based software during the term of the arrangement. Cloud-based services typically allow customers to use our multi-tenant software without taking possession of the software. Revenue is generally recognized ratably over the contract term beginning on the commencement date of each contract, which is the date our cloud-based software is made available to customers.

#### ***On-Premise Arrangements***

We inherited some legacy on-premise license arrangements in a prior acquisition. These licenses are primarily term based and bundled with related maintenance (PCS). Revenue for the software license is generally recognized at the beginning of the contract term and the PCS is recognized ratably over the contract term.

Subscription and on-premise license agreements generally have terms ranging from one to three years and are invoiced to customers annually or quarterly in advance upon execution of the contract or subsequent renewals. Amounts that have been invoiced are recorded in accounts receivable and in either deferred revenue or revenue in our consolidated financial statements, depending on whether the underlying performance obligation has been satisfied.

#### ***Professional Services and Other Revenue***

Professional services revenue consists of fees for services related to helping our customers deploy, configure, and optimize the use of our solutions. These services include system integration, data migration, process

enhancement, and training. Professional services projects generally take three to twelve months to complete. Once the contract is signed, we generally invoice for professional services on a time and materials basis, although we occasionally engage in fixed-price service engagements and invoice for those based upon agreed milestone payments. We recognize revenue as services are performed for time and materials engagements and on a proportional performance method as the services are performed for fixed fee engagements. Training revenues are recognized as the services are performed.

#### *Contracts with Multiple Performance Obligations*

We enter into contracts with our customers that often include cloud-based software subscriptions and professional services performance obligations. A performance obligation is a commitment in a contract with a customer to transfer products or services that are distinct. Determining whether products and services are distinct performance obligations that should be accounted for separately or combined as one unit of accounting may require significant judgment.

Our cloud-based software subscriptions are distinct as such services are often sold separately. In addition, our subscription services contracts can include multi-year agreements that include a fixed annual platform fee and a volume block usage fee that may vary based on permitted volume usage each year. To the extent that permitted volume usage each year is the same, we concluded that there is one multi-year stand-ready performance obligation. To the extent that permitted volume usage each year varies, we concluded that each year represents a distinct stand-ready performance obligations and we allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations on a relative standalone-selling price basis and revenue is recognized ratably over each year.

In determining whether professional services are distinct, we consider the following factors for each professional services agreement: availability of the services from other vendors, the nature of the professional services, the timing of when the professional services contract was signed in comparison to the cloud-based software, start date and the contractual dependence of the cloud-based software on the customer's satisfaction with the professional services work. To date, we have concluded that all of the professional services included in contracts with multiple performance obligations are distinct.

We allocate the transaction price to each performance obligation on a relative standalone selling price (SSP) basis. The SSP is the estimated price at which we would sell a promised product or service separately to a customer. Judgment is required to determine the SSP for each distinct performance obligation.

We establish SSP for both our subscription services and professional services elements primarily by considering the actual sales prices of the element when sold on a stand-alone basis or when sold together with other elements. Our actual sales prices for subscription services and professional services for stand-alone sales do not typically vary from our prices for each element when sold together with other elements. When we are unable to rely on actual observable SSPs, we determine SSP based on inputs such as actual sales prices when sold together with other promised subscriptions or services and our overarching pricing objectives and strategies.

For further detail regarding our remaining performance obligations please refer to *Note 11. Deferred Revenue and Performance Obligations* of the notes to our consolidated financial statements for more information.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

See "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements" in *Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* of our accompanying consolidated financial statements for more information.

#### **Non-GAAP Financial Measures**

To supplement our consolidated financial statements presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP, we monitor and consider non-GAAP loss from operations, free cash flow and Growth Efficiency Index (GEI). We believe our non-GAAP measures are useful in evaluating our operating performance. We use non-GAAP financial measures in conjunction with GAAP measures as part of our overall assessment of our performance, including the preparation of our annual operating budget and quarterly forecasts, to evaluate the effectiveness of our business strategies and to communicate with our Board of Directors concerning our financial performance. We believe our non-GAAP financial measures provide investors consistency and comparability with our past financial performance and facilitate period-to-period comparisons of our operating results. We also believe our non-GAAP financial measures are useful in evaluating our operating performance compared to that of other companies in our industry, as they generally eliminate the effects of certain items that may vary for different companies for reasons unrelated to overall operating performance.

Investors are cautioned that there are material limitations associated with the use of non-GAAP financial measures as an analytical tool. The non-GAAP financial measures we use may be different from non-GAAP financial measures used by other companies, limiting their usefulness for comparison purposes. We compensate for these limitations by providing specific information regarding the GAAP items excluded from our non-GAAP financial measures. The presentation of these non-GAAP financial measures is not intended to be considered in isolation or as a substitute for, or superior to, financial information prepared and presented in accordance with GAAP. Reconciliations of our non-GAAP financial measures to the nearest respective GAAP measures are provided below.

### Non-GAAP Loss from Operations

We define non-GAAP loss from operations as GAAP operating loss adjusted to exclude stock-based compensation expense, amortization of acquired intangibles, and capitalization and amortization of internal-use software. We exclude the following items from non-GAAP loss from operations:

- *Stock-based compensation expense.* We exclude stock-based compensation expense, which is a non-cash expense, because we believe that excluding this item provides meaningful supplemental information regarding operational performance. In particular, stock-based compensation expense is not comparable across companies given it is calculated using a variety of valuation methodologies and subjective assumptions.
- *Amortization of acquired intangible assets.* We exclude amortization of acquired intangible assets, which is a non-cash expense. We exclude these amortization expenses because we do not believe these expenses have a direct correlation to the operation of our business.
- *Internal-use software.* We exclude non-cash adjustments for capitalization and the subsequent amortization of internal-use software, including any impairment charges, from certain of our non-GAAP measures. We capitalize certain costs incurred for the development of computer software for internal use and then amortize those costs over the estimated useful life. Capitalization and amortization of software development costs can vary significantly depending on the timing of products reaching technological feasibility and being made generally available. Moreover, because of the variety of approaches taken and the subjective assumptions made by other companies in this area, we believe that excluding the effects of capitalized software costs allows investors to make more meaningful comparisons between our operating results and those of other companies.
- *Charitable donations.* We exclude expenses associated with the charitable donation of our common stock from certain of our non-GAAP financial measures. We believe that excluding this non-recurring and non-cash expense allows investors to make more meaningful comparisons between our operating results and those of other companies.
- *Headquarter relocation costs.* We exclude non-recurring costs associated with our new corporate headquarters. In January 2020, we incurred costs associated with water damage, net of insurance recovery, at our new headquarters in Redwood City, California, as well as costs to relocate our operations from offices previously located in San Mateo and San Jose, California. We believe that excluding these non-recurring costs allows investors to make more meaningful comparisons between our operating results and those of other companies due to the infrequent nature of these costs.

	For the Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(in thousands)		
GAAP loss from operations	\$ (85,665)	\$ (70,417)	\$ (38,078)
Add:			
Stock-based compensation expense	45,046	25,357	8,990
Amortization of acquired intangibles	1,776	2,250	2,056
Internal-use software	(1,946)	(962)	8
Charitable donation	—	1,000	—
New headquarters costs	482	—	—
Non-GAAP loss from operations	<u>\$ (40,307)</u>	<u>\$ (42,772)</u>	<u>\$ (27,024)</u>

## Free Cash Flow

We define free cash flow as net cash used in operating activities, less cash used for purchases of property and equipment and the development of internal-use software. We exclude purchases of property and equipment from our free cash flow because we consider these capital expenditures to be a necessary component of our ongoing operations. We consider free cash flow to be a liquidity measure that provides useful information to management and investors about the amount of cash generated by the business that can possibly be used for investing in our business and strengthening our balance sheet, but it is not intended to represent the residual cash flow available for discretionary expenditures.

	For the Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(in thousands)		
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (3,590)	\$ (23,581)	\$ (24,776)
Less:			
Purchases of property and equipment	(21,424)	(13,412)	(4,698)
Free cash flow	\$ (25,014)	\$ (36,993)	\$ (29,474)
Net cash used in investing activities	\$ (29,760)	\$ (121,123)	\$ (16,118)
Net cash provided by financing activities	\$ 17,980	\$ 161,362	\$ 15,415

## Growth Efficiency Index

We define Growth Efficiency Index (GEI) as the trailing 12-months sales and marketing expense, excluding trailing 12-months stock-based compensation expense, divided by the year-over-year increase in the trailing 12-month subscription revenue. We consider GEI as a metric of our operational efficiencies and believe GEI provides useful information to management and investors about how much sales and marketing expense we incur to attain new revenue. A lower GEI indicates lower sales and marketing spending to acquire incremental revenue and reflects increased operational efficiencies. Our GEI was 2.3 and 2.1 as of January 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. We expect to experience fluctuations in GEI as we grow and scale our business.

The following table includes the information needed to reconcile GEI (dollars in thousands):

	As of January 31, 2020	As of January 31, 2019
GAAP sales and marketing expense	\$ 108,264	\$ 95,169
Less:		
Stock-based compensation expense	(11,129)	(7,384)
New headquarters costs	(43)	—
Non-GAAP sales and marketing expense	\$ 97,092	\$ 87,785
Change in GAAP subscription revenue	\$ 41,750	\$ 42,323
GEI	2.3	2.1

## **Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

We are exposed to certain market risks in the ordinary course of our business. Market risk represents the risk of loss that may impact our financial position due to adverse changes in financial market prices and rates. Our market risk exposure is primarily a result of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates.

### ***Foreign Currency Exchange Risk***

The functional currencies of our foreign subsidiaries are the respective local currencies. Our sales are typically denominated in the local currency of the country in which the sale was made. The majority of our sales are made in the United States and those sales are denominated in U.S. dollars. Therefore, the portion of our revenue that is subject to significant foreign currency risk is lessened. Our operating expenses are denominated in the currencies of the countries in which our operations are located, which are primarily in the United States, Europe, China, India, Japan, and Australia. Our results of operations and cash flows are, therefore, subject to fluctuations due to changes in foreign currency exchange rates and may be adversely affected in the future due to changes in foreign exchange rates. To date, we have not entered into any hedging arrangements with respect to foreign currency risk or other derivative financial instruments. For fiscal 2020, 2019 and 2018, a hypothetical 10% change in foreign currency exchange rates applicable to our business would not have had a material impact on our accompanying consolidated financial statements.

### ***Interest Rate Risk***

We had cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments of \$171.9 million as of January 31, 2020. Our cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments are held for working capital purposes. We do not make investments for trading or speculative purposes. Additionally, under our Debt Agreement, we pay interest on any outstanding balances based on a variable market rate. A significant change in these market rates may adversely affect our operating results.

Our cash equivalents and short-term investments are subject to market risk due to changes in interest rates. Fixed rate securities may have their market value adversely affected due to a rise in interest rates. Due in part to these factors, our future investment income may fall short of our expectations due to changes in interest rates or we may suffer losses in principal if we are forced to sell securities that decline in market value due to changes in interest rates. However, because we classify our short-term investments as "available-for-sale," no gains or losses are recognized due to changes in interest rates unless such securities are sold prior to maturity or declines in fair value are determined to be other-than-temporary.

As of January 31, 2020, a hypothetical 10% relative change in interest rates would not have had a material impact on the value of our cash equivalents and short-term investments or interest owed on our outstanding debt. Fluctuations in the value of our cash equivalents and short-term investments caused by a change in interest rates (gains or losses on the carrying value) are recorded in other comprehensive income, and are realized only if we sell the underlying securities prior to maturity. In addition, a hypothetical 10% relative change in interest rates would not have had a material impact on our operating results for fiscal 2020.

## Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

### Index To Consolidated Financial Statements

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<a href="#">68</a>
Consolidated Balance Sheets	<a href="#">71</a>
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss	<a href="#">73</a>
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity	<a href="#">74</a>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	<a href="#">76</a>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	<a href="#">78</a>

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors  
Zuora, Inc.:

### *Opinions on the Consolidated Financial Statements and Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Zuora, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of January 31, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended January 31, 2020, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements). We also have audited the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2020, based on criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of January 31, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended January 31, 2020, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2020 based on criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

### *Adoption of New Accounting Pronouncements*

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has changed its method of accounting for revenue and sales commissions as of February 1, 2017 and leases as of February 1, 2019 due to the adoption of Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (Topic 606), Subtopic 340-40, *Other Assets and Deferred Contract Costs – Contracts with Customers*, and Topic 842, *Leases*.

### *Basis for Opinions*

The Company's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements and an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

### *Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail,

accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

#### *Critical Audit Matters*

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matters below, providing separate opinions on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

##### *Evaluation of performance obligations for certain customer contracts upon adoption of Topic 606*

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company adopted Topic 606 on February 1, 2019. The Company applied the full retrospective method and recognized the cumulative effect of initially applying Topic 606 at the adoption date. With the adoption of Topic 606, revenue is recognized upon satisfaction of performance obligations in an amount that reflects the consideration the Company expects to receive in exchange for those products or services. Certain of the Company's subscription services contracts include multi-year agreements with a fixed annual platform fee and a volume block usage fee that may vary based on permitted volume usage each year. To the extent permitted volume usage is the same each year, the Company has concluded that there is one multi-year stand-ready performance obligation. To the extent permitted volume usage varies each year, the Company has concluded that each year represents a distinct stand-ready performance obligation. The Company allocates the transaction price to the performance obligations on a relative standalone selling price (SSP) basis and revenue is recognized ratably over each year.

We identified the evaluation of performance obligations for certain customer contracts upon the Company's adoption of Topic 606 as a critical audit matter. A high degree of auditor judgment was required in arrangements with varying permitted volume usage to determine that the nature of the Company's promise to the customer is different each year.

The primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter included the following. We tested certain internal controls over the Company's Topic 606 implementation process, including controls over the Company's identification of performance obligations. We evaluated the nature of the promised services in the contract. We obtained an understanding of the promised services by inspecting a selection of underlying customer contracts, evaluating the Company's list prices, inquiring with the Company's internal pricing team, and observing the functionality of the services, and compared our judgments to those made by the Company.

##### *Evaluation of SSPs for subscription services and professional services performance obligations*

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company recognized subscription revenue and professional services revenue of \$206.6 million and \$69.5 million, respectively, for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2020. The Company allocates the transaction price to each performance obligation on a relative SSP basis. The SSP is the estimated price at which the Company would sell a promised product or service separately to a customer. The Company establishes SSPs for its subscription services and professional services performance obligations primarily by considering the actual sales prices of the promised product or service when sold on a standalone basis. When the Company is unable to rely on actual observable SSPs, it estimates the SSP utilizing inputs such as actual sales prices when sold together



with other promised goods or services and other factors such as its overarching pricing objectives and strategies.

We identified the evaluation of SSPs for subscription services and professional services performance obligations as a critical audit matter. A high degree of subjective auditor judgment was required to evaluate the Company's inputs and factors used to estimate the SSPs, including sales prices for bundled arrangements, overarching pricing objectives and strategies, list prices, and historical sales of the deliverables.

The primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter included the following. We tested certain internal controls over the Company's revenue process, including controls over the development of SSPs and the relevance and reliability of the underlying data. We compared a selection of historical sales information, including price and product category attributes, used by the Company to determine SSPs to underlying customer contracts. We compared the range of prices used to establish the SSPs to historical sales prices for bundled arrangements. We assessed the Company's determination that bundled prices were indicative of SSP taking into consideration list prices, historical sales of the deliverables and pricing objectives and strategies. We interviewed the Company's internal pricing team to obtain an understanding of the Company's pricing objectives and strategies.

*/s/ KPMG LLP*

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2011.

Santa Clara, CA  
March 31, 2020

**ZUORA, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(in thousands, except per share data)

	January 31,	
	2020	2019 As Adjusted <sup>1</sup>
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 54,275	\$ 67,940
Short-term investments	117,662	107,908
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$2,943 and \$2,522 as of January 31, 2020 and January 31, 2019, respectively	68,875	58,258
Restricted cash, current portion	—	400
Deferred commissions, current portion	9,585	8,616
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	16,387	14,632
Total current assets	266,784	257,754
Property and equipment, net	33,489	19,625
Restricted cash, net of current portion	—	1,684
Operating lease right-of-use assets <sup>2</sup>	54,286	—
Purchased intangibles, net	5,620	7,396
Deferred commissions, net of current portion	19,591	18,664
Goodwill	17,632	17,632
Other assets	4,825	3,292
Total assets	\$ 402,227	\$ 326,047
<b>Liabilities and stockholders' equity</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 2,098	\$ 1,512
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	17,731	14,210
Accrued employee liabilities	24,193	22,603
Debt, current portion	4,432	2,963
Deferred revenue, current portion	111,411	86,784
Operating lease liabilities, current portion <sup>2</sup>	5,755	—
Total current liabilities	165,620	128,072
Debt, net of current portion	6,094	10,494
Deferred revenue, net of current portion	1,007	112
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion <sup>2</sup>	62,307	—
Deferred tax liabilities	1,569	1,877
Other long-term liabilities	971	3,678
Total liabilities	237,568	144,233
Commitments and contingencies (Note 14)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Class A common stock - \$0.0001 par value; 500,000 shares authorized, 97,134 and 77,119 shares issued and outstanding as of January 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.	10	8
Class B common stock - \$0.0001 par value; 500,000 shares authorized, 17,348 and 32,575 shares issued and outstanding as of January 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.	2	3
Additional paid-in capital	555,307	488,776
Accumulated other comprehensive income	188	481
Accumulated deficit	(390,848)	(307,454)
Total stockholders' equity	164,659	181,814
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 402,227	\$ 326,047

(1) See Note 2. *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* for a summary of adjustments related to the adoption of Topic 606.

(2) Effective February 1, 2019, the Company adopted Topic 842 using the modified retrospective approach. Under the modified retrospective approach, the comparative information has not been restated and continues to be reported under the accounting standards in effect for that period. See *Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* for a summary of adjustments related to the adoption of Topic 842.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**ZUORA, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**  
(in thousands, except per share data)

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2020	2019 As Adjusted <sup>1</sup>	2018 As Adjusted <sup>1</sup>
Revenue:			
Subscription	\$ 206,555	\$ 164,805	\$ 122,482
Professional services	69,502	70,184	48,624
Total revenue	276,057	234,989	171,106
Cost of revenue:			
Subscription	53,036	42,993	31,077
Professional services	81,145	73,597	48,829
Total cost of revenue	134,181	116,590	79,906
Gross profit	141,876	118,399	91,200
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	74,398	54,417	38,639
Sales and marketing	108,264	95,169	68,067
General and administrative	44,879	39,230	22,572
Total operating expenses	227,541	188,816	129,278
Loss from operations	(85,665)	(70,417)	(38,078)
Interest and other income (expense), net	2,712	(417)	252
Loss before income taxes	(82,953)	(70,834)	(37,826)
Income tax provision	(441)	(1,907)	(1,551)
Net loss	(83,394)	(72,741)	(39,377)
Comprehensive loss:			
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(379)	3	960
Unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities, net of tax	86	7	—
Comprehensive loss	\$ (83,687)	\$ (72,731)	\$ (38,417)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.75)	\$ (0.80)	\$ (1.48)
Weighted-average shares outstanding used in calculating net loss per share, basic and diluted	111,122	91,267	26,563

(1) See Note 2. *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* for a summary of adjustments related to the adoption of Topic 606.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**ZUORA, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
(in thousands)

	Convertible Preferred Stock		Class A Common Stock		Class B Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Related Party Receivable	Accumulated Other Comprehensive (Loss) Income	Accumulated Deficit As Adjusted <sup>1</sup>	Total Stockholders' Equity As Adjusted <sup>1</sup>
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
Balance, January 31, 2017	61,984	\$ 6	—	\$ —	24,635	\$ 3	\$ 266,990	\$ —	\$ (489)	\$ (195,336)	\$ 71,174
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	8,990	—	—	—	8,990
Vesting of early exercised stock options	—	—	—	—	—	—	734	—	—	—	734
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	—	—	—	—	1,903	—	3,483	—	—	—	3,483
Issuance of common stock in connection with acquisition	—	—	—	—	3,986	—	5,955	—	—	—	5,955
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	960	—	960
Related party notes receivable	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,281)	—	—	(1,281)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(39,377)	(39,377)
Balance, January 31, 2018	61,984	\$ 6	—	\$ —	30,524	\$ 3	\$ 286,152	\$ (1,281)	\$ 471	\$ (234,713)	\$ 50,638
Conversion of convertible preferred stock to common stock in connection with initial public offering	(61,984)	(6)	—	—	61,984	6	—	—	—	—	—
Conversion of Class B common stock to Class A common stock	—	—	63,469	7	(63,469)	(7)	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock in connection with initial public offering, net of underwriting discounts and issuance costs	—	—	12,650	1	—	—	159,456	—	—	—	159,457
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	—	—	369	—	3,271	1	9,394	—	—	—	9,395
Lapse of restrictions on common stock related to early exercise of stock options	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,088	—	—	—	2,088
Related party notes receivable	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,281	—	—	1,281
RSU releases	—	—	138	—	265	—	—	—	—	—	—
Purchases of common stock under the ESPP	—	—	446	—	—	—	5,329	—	—	—	5,329
Charitable donation of stock	—	—	47	—	—	—	1,000	—	—	—	1,000
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	25,357	—	—	—	25,357
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	10
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(72,741)	(72,741)
Balance, January 31, 2019	—	\$ —	77,119	\$ 8	32,575	\$ 3	\$ 488,776	\$ —	\$ 481	\$ (307,454)	\$ 181,814
Conversion of Class B common stock to Class A common stock	—	—	18,398	1	(18,398)	(1)	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options, net of repurchases	—	—	(25)	—	2,980	—	12,055	—	—	—	12,055

Lapse of restrictions on common stock related to early exercise of stock options	—	—	—	—	—	—	412	—	—	—	412
RSU releases	—	—	893	—	191	—	—	—	—	—	—
Purchases of common stock under the ESPP	—	—	749	1	—	—	8,980	—	—	—	8,981
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	45,046	—	—	—	45,046
Deferred offering costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	38	—	—	—	38
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(293)	—	(293)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(83,394)	(83,394)
Balance, January 31, 2020	—	\$ —	97,134	\$ 10	17,348	\$ 2	\$ 555,307	\$ —	\$ 188	\$ (390,848)	\$ 164,659

(1) See Note 2. *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* for a summary of adjustments related to the adoption of Topic 606. The cumulative effect adjustment to Accumulated Deficit and Total Stockholders' Equity related to the adoption of Topic 606 as of January 31, 2017 was a credit of \$16.2 million primarily related to deferred commissions.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**ZUORA, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(in thousands)

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2020	2019 As Adjusted <sup>1</sup>	2018 As Adjusted <sup>1</sup>
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>			
Net loss	\$ (83,394)	\$ (72,741)	\$ (39,377)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Depreciation, amortization and accretion	11,866	8,228	6,550
Stock-based compensation	45,046	25,357	8,990
Provision for doubtful accounts	3,887	3,949	3,306
Donation of common stock to charitable foundation	—	1,000	—
Amortization of deferred commissions	9,515	7,959	6,118
Reduction in carrying amount of right-of-use assets <sup>2</sup>	8,584	—	—
Other	1,643	147	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	(14,504)	(12,443)	(20,983)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(4,180)	(5,825)	(3,194)
Deferred commissions	(11,411)	(13,556)	(11,137)
Accounts payable	417	(1,103)	(3,774)
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	627	5,856	4,387
Accrued employee liabilities	1,590	4,902	6,371
Deferred revenue	25,522	24,689	17,967
Operating lease liabilities <sup>2</sup>	1,202	—	—
Net cash used in operating activities	(3,590)	(23,581)	(24,776)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>			
Purchases of property and equipment	(21,424)	(13,412)	(4,698)
Purchases of short-term investments	(184,633)	(107,464)	—
Sales of short-term investments	3,497	—	—
Maturities of short-term investments	172,800	—	—
Business combination, net of cash acquired	—	(247)	(11,420)
Net cash used in investing activities	(29,760)	(121,123)	(16,118)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>			
Payments under capital leases	—	(3,623)	(2,081)
Proceeds from issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	12,079	11,481	4,453
Repurchases of unvested common stock	(119)	(18)	(2)
Payments of offering costs	—	(4,399)	(643)
Proceeds of issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan	8,980	5,329	—
Proceeds from initial public offering, net of underwriters' discounts and commissions	—	164,703	—
Payments under related party notes receivable	—	(4,344)	(1,281)
Repayments of related party notes receivable	—	5,625	—
Principal payments on long-term debt	(2,960)	(834)	—
Payments related to business combination	—	(12,558)	—
Proceeds from long-term debt, net of issuance costs	—	—	14,969
Net cash provided by financing activities	17,980	161,362	15,415
Effect of exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	(379)	3	960
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	(15,749)	16,661	(24,519)
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash, beginning of year	70,024	53,363	77,882
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash, end of year	\$ 54,275	\$ 70,024	\$ 53,363
<b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:</b>			
Cash paid for interest	\$ 595	\$ 963	\$ 421

Cash paid for tax	\$ 836	\$ 755	\$ 952
<b>Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:</b>			
Property and equipment acquired under capital leases	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 644
Lapse in restrictions on early exercised common stock options	\$ 412	\$ 2,088	\$ 734
Property and equipment purchases accrued or in accounts payable	\$ 3,611	\$ 307	\$ 171
Deferred offering costs payable or accrued but not paid	\$ —	\$ 210	\$ 1,817
Accrued acquisition-related payments	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 12,558
Accrued interest on related party notes receivable	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5
<b>Reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash within the consolidated balance sheets to the amounts shown in the consolidated statements of cash flows above:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 54,275	\$ 67,940	\$ 48,208
Restricted cash, current	—	400	—
Restricted cash, net of current portion	—	1,684	5,155
Total cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	\$ 54,275	\$ 70,024	\$ 53,363

(1) See *Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* for a summary of adjustments related to the adoption of Topic 606.

(2) Effective February 1, 2019, the Company adopted Topic 842 using the modified retrospective approach. Under the modified retrospective approach, the comparative information has not been restated and continues to be reported under the accounting standards in effect for that period. See *Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* for a summary of adjustments related to the adoption of Topic 842.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.



## ZUORA, INC.

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### Note 1. Overview and Basis of Presentation

##### **Description of Business**

Zuora, Inc. was incorporated in the state of Delaware in 2006 and began operations in 2007. Zuora's fiscal year ends on January 31. Zuora is headquartered in Redwood City, California.

The Company provides software that enables companies across multiple industries and geographies to launch, manage or transform to a subscription business model. Architected specifically for dynamic, recurring subscription business models, Zuora's cloud-based software functions as an intelligent subscription management hub that automates and orchestrates the entire subscription order-to-revenue process, including billing and revenue recognition. Zuora's solution enables businesses to easily change pricing and packaging for products and services to grow and scale, to efficiently comply with revenue recognition standards, and to build meaningful relationships with their subscribers.

References to Zuora, "Company", "our", or "we" in these notes refer to Zuora, Inc. and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.

##### **Initial Public Offering**

In April 2018, the Company completed an IPO, in which the Company issued and sold an aggregate of 12.7 million shares of its newly authorized Class A common stock at a price to the public of \$14.00 per share. The shares sold included 1.7 million shares pursuant to the exercise by the underwriters of an option to purchase additional shares at a price of \$14.00 per share. The Company received aggregate net proceeds of \$159.7 million from the IPO after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and payments of offering costs.

Prior to the completion of the IPO, 30.5 million shares of common stock then outstanding were reclassified as Class B common stock, and all shares of convertible preferred stock outstanding immediately prior to the IPO were converted into 62.0 million shares of Class B common stock on a one-to-one basis.

##### **Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements, which include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries, have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP). All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act (JOBS Act), the Company was an "emerging growth company" (EGC) and had elected to use the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards under the JOBS Act. Effective January 31, 2020, the Company lost its EGC status upon becoming a large accelerated filer.

##### **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP principles requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, as well as reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates. The Company's most significant estimates and assumptions are related to revenue recognition with respect to the determination of the relative standalone selling prices for the Company's services; the expected period of benefit over which deferred commissions are amortized; determination of the fair value of the Company's common stock for valuation of the Company's stock-based awards issued prior to the completion of the IPO; valuation of the Company's stock-based awards; estimates of allowance for doubtful accounts; estimates of the fair value of goodwill, intangible assets and other long-lived assets; and the valuation of deferred income tax assets and contingencies. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Accordingly, actual results may differ materially from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

### **Foreign Currency**

The functional currencies of the Company's foreign subsidiaries are the respective local currencies. Translation adjustments arising from the use of differing exchange rates from period to period are included in accumulated other comprehensive income within the Company's consolidated balance sheets. Foreign currency transaction gains and losses are included in interest and other income (expense), net in the consolidated statements of comprehensive loss and were not material for fiscal 2020, 2019 and 2018. All assets and liabilities denominated in a foreign currency are translated into U.S. dollars at the exchange rate on the balance sheet date. Revenue and expenses are translated at the average exchange rate during the period, and equity balances are translated using historical exchange rates.

### **Segment Information**

The Company operates as one operating segment. The Company's chief operating decision maker is its Chief Executive Officer, who primarily reviews financial information presented on a consolidated basis for purposes of making operating decisions, assessing financial performance, and allocating resources.

## **Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

### **Adoption of Topic 606**

Effective February 1, 2019, the Company adopted the provisions and expanded disclosure requirements of Topic 606 using the full retrospective method. Accordingly, the results for fiscal 2019 and 2018 were adjusted to conform to the current period measurement and recognition of results.

The impact of Topic 606 adoption included recognizing deferred commissions on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. The impact on reported revenue results was not material. Topic 606, however, modified the Company's revenue recognition policy in the following ways:

- Removal of the limitation on contingent revenue, which can result in revenue for certain multi-element customer contracts being recognized differently;
- Allocation of discounts over the entire committed contract period, which may affect transactions where customer performance obligations with discounts outside of SSP fluctuated over the contract term; and
- The treatment of revenue recognition related to on-premise term licenses. The Company has a limited number of on-premise term licenses. Under Topic 606, the Company recognize the majority of revenue on these licenses when the software is delivered to the customer, which is typically at the beginning of the contract term. In the past the Company recognized revenue for on-premise term licenses ratably over the contract term.

The adoption did not have a significant impact on the Company's consolidated statements of cash flows.

### **Adoption of Topic 842**

On February 1, 2019, the Company adopted the provisions and expanded disclosure requirements of Topic 842 using the modified retrospective approach. Accordingly, the results for fiscal 2019 and 2018 were not adjusted and are presented under the prior standard.

Adopting Topic 842 had a material impact on the Company's consolidated balance sheets for the recognition of right-of-use (ROU) assets and lease liabilities related to operating leases. The adoption did not have a significant impact on the Company's consolidated statement of comprehensive loss or cash flows.

The adoption of this new standard at February 1, 2019 resulted in the following changes:

- the recognition of ROU assets for operating leases of \$24.8 million; and
- the recognition of lease liabilities for operating leases of \$27.0 million.

The ROU assets are presented net of deferred rent liabilities of \$2.2 million upon adoption.

## Revenue Recognition Policy

The Company generates revenue primarily from two sources: (1) subscription services, which is comprised of revenue from subscription fees from customers accessing its cloud-based software; and (2) professional services and other revenue.

With the adoption of Topic 606, revenue is recognized upon satisfaction of performance obligations in an amount that reflects the consideration the Company expects to receive in exchange for those products or services.

The Company determines the amount of revenue to be recognized through application of the following steps:

- Identification of the contract, or contracts with a customer;
- Identification of the performance obligations in the contract;
- Determination of the transaction price;
- Allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and
- Recognition of revenue when or as we satisfy the performance obligations.

The Company's subscription service arrangements are typically non-cancelable for a pre-specified subscription term and do not typically contain refund-type provisions.

### *Subscription Services*

Subscription services revenues are primarily comprised of fees that provide customers with access to our cloud-based software during the term of the arrangement. Cloud-based services typically allow customers to use our multi-tenant software without taking possession of the software. Revenue is generally recognized ratably over the contract term beginning on the commencement date of each contract, which is the date our cloud-based software is made available to customers. The company generally invoices for subscription services annually or quarterly in advance of services being performed.

### *On-Premise Arrangements*

The Company inherited some legacy on-premise license arrangements when it acquired a business in fiscal 2018. These licenses are primarily term based and bundled with related maintenance (PCS). Revenue for the software license is generally recognized at the beginning of the contract term and the PCS is recognized ratably over the contract term.

Subscription and on-premise license agreements generally have terms ranging from one to three years and are invoiced to customers annually or quarterly in advance upon execution of the contract or subsequent renewals. Amounts that have been invoiced are recorded in accounts receivable and in either deferred revenue or revenue in the Company's consolidated financial statements, depending on whether the underlying performance obligation has been satisfied.

### *Professional Services and Other Revenue*

Professional services revenue consists of fees for services related to helping the Company's customers deploy, configure, and optimize the use of our solutions. These services include system integration, data migration, process enhancement, and training. Professional services projects generally take three to twelve months to complete. Once the contract is signed, the Company generally invoices for professional services on a time and materials basis, although it occasionally engages in fixed-price service engagements and invoices for those based upon agreed milestone payments. The Company recognizes revenue as services are performed for time and materials engagements and on a proportional performance method as the services are performed for fixed fee engagements. Training revenues are recognized as the services are performed.

### *Contracts with Multiple Performance Obligations*

The Company enters into contracts with its customers that often include cloud-based software subscriptions and professional services performance obligations. A performance obligation is a commitment in a contract with a customer to transfer products or services that are distinct. Determining whether products and services are distinct performance obligations that should be accounted for separately or combined as one unit of accounting may require judgment.

The Company's cloud-based software subscriptions are distinct as such services are often sold separately. In addition, the Company's subscription services contracts can include multi-year agreements that include a fixed annual platform fee and a volume block usage fee that may vary based on permitted volume usage each year. To

the extent that permitted volume usage each year is the same, the Company has concluded that there is one multi-year stand-ready performance obligation. To the extent that permitted volume usage each year varies, the Company has concluded that each year represents a distinct stand-ready performance obligations and the Company allocates the transaction price to the performance obligations on a relative standalone-selling price basis and revenue is recognized ratably over each year.

The Company considers the following factors for each professional services agreement: availability of the services from other vendors, the nature of the professional services, the timing of when the professional services contract was signed in comparison to the cloud-based software, start date and the contractual dependence of the cloud-based software on the customer's satisfaction with the professional services work. To date, the Company has concluded that all of the professional services included in contracts with multiple performance obligations are distinct.

The Company allocates the transaction price to each performance obligation on a relative standalone selling price (SSP) basis. The SSP is the estimated price at which the Company would sell a promised product or service separately to a customer. Judgment is required to determine the SSP for each distinct performance obligation.

The Company establishes SSP for both our subscription services and professional services elements primarily by considering the actual sales prices of the element when sold on a stand-alone basis or when sold together with other elements. If the Company is unable to rely on actual observable sales inputs, the Company would determine SSP based on inputs such as actual sales prices when sold together with other promised subscriptions or services and other factors such as our overarching pricing objectives and strategies,

#### *Deferred Commissions*

The adoption of Topic 606 resulted in a significant change to the method in which the Company accounts for commissions expenses. The Company now capitalizes sales commission expenses and associated payroll taxes paid to internal sales personnel that are incremental to obtaining customer contracts. These costs are deferred and then amortized over the expected period of benefit, which is estimated to be five years. The Company has determined the period of benefit taking into consideration several factors including the expected subscription term and expected renewals of its customer contracts, the duration of its relationships with its customers, and the life of its technology. Amortization expense is included in Sales and marketing in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss.

#### *Contract Assets*

Subscription services revenue is generally recognized ratably over the contract term beginning on the commencement date of each contract. Under Topic 606, the timing and amount of revenue recognition may differ in certain situations from the revenue recognized under previous accounting guidance, which included a contingent revenue rule that limited subscription revenue to the customer invoice amount for the period of service (collectively billings). Under Topic 606, the Company records a contract asset when revenue recognized on a contract exceeds the billings for the period. Contract assets are included in Prepaid expenses and other current assets and Other assets in the Company's consolidated balance sheets. The total value of the Company's contract assets was \$2.8 million and \$4.2 million as of January 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

For further detail regarding the Company's remaining performance obligations please refer to *Note 11. Deferred Revenue and Performance Obligations*.

#### *Cost of Revenue*

Cost of subscription revenue primarily consists of costs relating to the hosting of the Company's cloud-based software platform, including salaries and benefits of technical operations and support personnel, data communications costs, allocated overhead and property and equipment depreciation, amortization of internal-use software and purchased intangibles and the reduction in the carrying amount of ROU assets.

Cost of professional services revenue primarily consists of the costs of delivering implementation services to customers of the Company's cloud-based software platform, including salaries and benefits of professional services personnel and fees for third party resources used in the delivery of implementation services.

#### *Advertising Expense*

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. For the periods presented, advertising expense was not material.

### ***Concentrations of Credit Risk and Significant Clients and Suppliers***

The Company's financial instruments that are exposed to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments and accounts receivable. The Company deposits its cash and short-term investments primarily with one financial institution and, accordingly, such deposits regularly exceed federally insured limits.

No single customer accounted for more than 10% of the Company's revenue or accounts receivable balance in any of the periods presented.

### ***Cash and Cash Equivalents and Restricted Cash***

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with original or remaining maturities of three months or less on the purchase date to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents carrying value approximate fair value and consist primarily of bank deposits and money market funds.

Restricted cash consists of letters of credit held with the Company's financial institution related to facility and equipment leases, and are classified as current or long-term in the Company's consolidated balance sheets based on the maturities of the underlying letters of credit.

### ***Short-term Investments***

The Company typically invests in high quality, investment grade securities from diverse issuers. The Company classifies its short-term investments as available-for-sale. In general, these investments are free of trading restrictions. The Company carries these investments at fair value, based on quoted market prices or other readily available market information. Unrealized gains and losses, net of taxes, are included in accumulated other comprehensive income, which is reflected as a separate component of stockholders' equity in the Company's consolidated balance sheets. Gains and losses are recognized when realized in the Company's consolidated statements of comprehensive loss. When the Company has determined that an other-than-temporary decline in fair value has occurred, the amount of the decline that is related to a credit loss is recognized in income. Gains and losses are determined using the specific identification method.

The Company reviews its debt securities classified as short-term investments on a regular basis to evaluate whether or not any security has experienced an other-than-temporary decline in fair value. The Company considers factors such as the length of time and extent to which the market value has been less than the cost, the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer and our intent to sell, or whether it is more likely than not it will be required to sell the investment before recovery of the investment's amortized cost basis. If the Company believes that an other-than-temporary decline exists in one of these securities, it will write down these investments to fair value. The portion of the write-down related to credit loss would be recorded to interest and other income (expense), net in our consolidated statements of comprehensive loss. Any portion not related to credit loss would be recorded to accumulated other comprehensive income, which is reflected as a separate component of stockholders' equity in our consolidated balance sheets.

The Company may sell its short-term investments at any time, without significant penalty, for use in current operations or for other purposes, even if they have not yet reached maturity. As a result, the Company has classified its investments, including any securities with maturities beyond 12 months, as current assets in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets as of January 31, 2020. Securities with original or remaining maturities of three months or less on the purchase date are considered to be cash equivalents and are reflected in cash and cash equivalents in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets as of January 31, 2020 and 2019.

### ***Accounts Receivable***

The Company's accounts receivable consists of client obligations due under normal trade terms, and are reported at the principal amount outstanding, net of the allowance for doubtful accounts. The Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts that is based upon historical loss patterns, the number of days that billings are past due, and an evaluation of the potential risk of loss related to problem accounts.

The allowance for doubtful accounts consists of the following activity (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,	
	2020	2019
Allowance for doubtful accounts, beginning balance	\$ 2,522	\$ 3,292
Additions:		
Charged to revenue	3,887	3,949
Charged to deferred revenue	2,092	4,719
Deductions:		
Write-offs to revenue	(4,634)	(4,253)
Write-offs to deferred revenue	(924)	(5,185)
Allowance for doubtful accounts, ending balance	\$ 2,943	\$ 2,522

### **Property and Equipment, Net**

Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation is calculated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the related assets, generally three to five years. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the shorter of their remaining related lease term or estimated useful life. When assets are retired, the cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from their respective accounts, and any gain or loss on such sale or disposal is reflected in operating expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss.

### **Business Combinations**

When the Company acquires a business, management allocates the purchase price to the net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired. Any residual purchase price is recorded as goodwill. The allocation of the purchase price requires management to make significant estimates in determining the fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, especially with respect to intangible assets. These estimates can include, but are not limited to, the cash flows that an asset is expected to generate in the future, the appropriate weighted average cost of capital, and the cost savings expected to be derived from acquiring an asset. These estimates are inherently uncertain and unpredictable.

### **Goodwill, Acquired Intangible Assets, and Impairment Assessment of Long-Lived Assets**

**Goodwill.** Goodwill represents the excess purchase consideration of an acquired business over the fair value of the net tangible and identifiable intangible assets. Goodwill is evaluated for impairment annually on December 1, and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value of goodwill may not be recoverable. Triggering events that may indicate impairment include, but are not limited to, a significant adverse change in customer demand or business climate or a significant decrease in expected cash flows. An impairment loss is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. The Company has the option to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether events or circumstances indicate that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount and determine whether further action is needed. If, after assessing the totality of events or circumstances, the Company determines it is not more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, then performing the quantitative impairment test is unnecessary. No impairment charges were recorded during fiscal 2020, 2019 or 2018.

**Acquired Intangible Assets.** Acquired intangible assets consist of developed technology, customer relationships, and a trade name, resulting from the Company's acquisitions. Acquired intangible assets are recorded at fair value on the date of acquisition and amortized over their estimated useful lives on a straight-line basis.

**Impairment of Long-Lived Assets.** The carrying amounts of long-lived assets, including property and equipment, capitalized internal-use software, acquired intangible assets and ROU assets, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of these assets may not be recoverable or that the useful life is shorter than originally estimated. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by comparing the carrying amount of an asset to future undiscounted net cash flows the asset is expected to generate over its remaining life. If the asset is determined to be impaired, the amount of any impairment recognized is measured as the difference between the carrying value and the fair value of the impaired asset. If the useful life is shorter than originally estimated, the Company amortizes the remaining carrying value over the new shorter useful life. There were no material impairments recognized for fiscal 2020, 2019 or 2018.

### ***Internal-Use Software and Web Site Development Costs***

The Company capitalizes costs related to developing new functionality for its suite of products that are hosted by the Company and accessed by its customers on a subscription basis. The Company also capitalizes costs related to specific upgrades and enhancements when it is probable the expenditures will result in additional functionality. Costs incurred in the preliminary stages of development are expensed as incurred. Once an application has reached the development stage, internal and external costs, if direct and incremental, are capitalized until the software is substantially complete and ready for its intended use. Capitalized costs are recorded as part of property and equipment, net in our consolidated balance sheets. Maintenance and training costs are expensed as incurred. Internal-use software is amortized on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life, generally three years.

### ***Income Taxes***

The Company uses the asset-and-liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, the Company recognizes deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax basis of assets and liabilities, as well as for operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates that are expected to apply to taxable income for the years in which those tax assets and liabilities are expected to be realized or settled.

The Company records a valuation allowance to reduce its deferred tax assets to the net amount that the Company believes is more likely than not to be realized. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, the Company has considered its historical levels of income, expectations of future taxable income and ongoing tax planning strategies. Because of the uncertainty of the realization of the deferred tax assets in the U.S., the Company has recorded a full valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets. Realization of its deferred tax assets is dependent primarily upon future U.S. taxable income.

The Company recognizes and measures tax benefits from uncertain tax positions using a two-step approach.

The first step is to evaluate the tax position taken or expected to be taken by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained in an audit, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement. Significant judgment is required to evaluate uncertain tax positions.

Although the Company believes that it has adequately reserved for its uncertain tax positions, it can provide no assurance that the final tax outcome of these matters will not be materially different. The Company evaluates its uncertain tax position on a regular basis and evaluations are based on a number of factors, including changes in facts and circumstances, changes in tax law, correspondence with tax authorities during the course of an audit and effective settlement of audit issues.

To the extent that the final tax outcome of these matters is different than the amounts recorded, such differences will affect the provision for income taxes in the period in which such determination is made and could have a material impact on the Company's financial condition and results of operations. The provision for income taxes includes the effects of any accruals that the Company believes are appropriate, as well as the related net interest and penalties.

### ***Stock-Based Compensation***

The Company measures its employee and director stock-based compensation awards, including purchase rights issued under the ESPP, based on the award's estimated fair value on the date of grant. Expense associated with these awards is recognized using the straight-line attribution method over the requisite service period for stock options, RSUs and restricted stock; and over the offering period for the purchase rights issued under the ESPP, and is reported in the Company's consolidated statements of comprehensive loss.

The Company estimates the fair value of its stock options, and purchase rights under the ESPP, using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The resulting fair value, net of estimated forfeitures, is recognized on a straight-line basis over the period during which an employee is required to provide service in exchange for the award. Stock options generally vest over two to four years and have a contractual term of ten years. ESPP purchase rights generally vest over the two year offering period.

The Company estimates the fair value of its restricted stock and RSU grants based on the grant date fair value of the Company's common stock. The resulting fair value, net of estimated forfeitures, is recognized on a straight-line basis over the period during which an employee is required to provide service in exchange for the award, which is generally three to four years. Estimated forfeitures are based upon the Company's historical experience and the Company revises its estimates, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from initial estimates.

Determining the grant date fair value of options, restricted stock, and RSUs requires management to make assumptions and judgments. These estimates involve inherent uncertainties and if different assumptions had been used, stock-based compensation expense could have been materially different from the amounts recorded.

The assumptions and estimates for valuing stock options are as follows:

- *Fair value per share of Company's common stock.* Prior to the IPO, because there was no public market for the Company's common stock, the Company's Board of Directors, with the assistance of a third-party valuation specialist, determined the common stock fair value at the time of the grant of stock options by considering a number of objective and subjective factors, including the Company's actual operating and financial performance, market conditions and performance of comparable publicly traded companies, developments and milestones in the Company, the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event, and transactions involving the Company's common stock, among other factors. After the IPO, the Company used the publicly quoted price of its common stock as reported on the New York Stock Exchange as the fair value of its common stock.
- *Expected volatility.* The Company determines the expected volatility based on historical average volatilities of similar publicly traded companies corresponding to the expected term of the awards.
- *Expected term.* The Company determines the expected term of awards which contain only service conditions using the simplified approach, in which the expected term of an award is presumed to be the mid-point between the vesting date and the expiration date of the award, as the Company does not have sufficient historical data relating to stock-option exercises.
- *Risk-free interest rate.* The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect during the period the options were granted corresponding to the expected term of the awards.
- *Estimated dividend yield.* The estimated dividend yield is zero, as the Company does not currently intend to declare dividends in the foreseeable future.

#### **Net Loss per Share**

Basic net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Options subject to early exercise that are exercised prior to vesting are excluded from the computation of weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding until such shares have vested. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period increased by giving effect to all potentially dilutive securities to the extent they are dilutive.

#### **Leases**

The Company determines if a contract is a lease or contains a lease at the inception of the contract and reassesses that conclusion if the contract is modified. All leases are assessed for classification as an operating lease or a finance lease. Operating lease ROU assets are presented separately in the Company's consolidated balance sheet. Operating lease liabilities are also presented separately as current and non-current liabilities in the Company's consolidated balance sheet. The Company does not have any finance lease ROU assets or liabilities. ROU assets represent the Company's right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent its obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. The Company does not obtain and control its right to use the identified asset until the lease commencement date.

The Company's lease liabilities are recognized at the applicable lease commencement date based on the present value of the lease payments required to be paid over the lease term. When the rate implicit in the lease is not readily determinable, the Company uses its incremental borrowing rate to discount the lease payments to present value. The estimated incremental borrowing rate is derived from information available at the lease commencement date and factors in a hypothetical interest rate on a collateralized basis with similar terms, payments and economic environments. The Company's ROU assets are also recognized at the applicable lease commencement date. The ROU asset equals the carrying amount of the related lease liability, adjusted for any



lease payments made prior to lease commencement, minus any lease incentives received, and any direct costs incurred by the lessee. Any variable lease payments are expensed as incurred and do not factor into the measurement of the applicable ROU asset or lease liability.

The term of the Company's leases equals the non-cancellable period of the lease, including any rent-free periods provided by the lessor, and also includes options to renew or extend the lease (including by not terminating the lease) that the Company is reasonably certain to exercise. The Company establishes the term of each lease at lease commencement and reassesses that term in subsequent periods when one of the triggering events outlined in Topic 842 occurs. Operating lease cost for lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

The Company's lease contracts often include lease and non-lease components. The Company has elected the practical expedient offered by the standard to not separate lease from non-lease components for its facilities leases and accounts for them as a single lease component.

The Company has elected not to recognize ROU assets and lease liabilities for leases with a term of twelve months or less. Lease cost for these short-term leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements—Not Yet Adopted**

Effective January 31, 2020, the Company no longer qualifies as an EGC under the JOBS Act and therefore the expected adoption dates for the ASUs discussed below reflect the public business entity effective dates.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments - Credit Losses: Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments*, which changes the impairment model for most financial assets. The new model uses a forward-looking expected loss method rather than the incurred loss model for recognizing credit losses. Additionally, any expected credit losses are to be reflected as allowances rather than reductions in the amortized cost of available-for-sale debt securities. The Company is required to adopt ASU 2016-13 beginning February 1, 2020. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting this standard and does not expect the adoption to have a significant impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, *Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement*, which amends ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurement*. The standard no longer requires disclosure of the amount and reasons for transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy, but public companies will be required to disclose the range and weighted-average used to develop significant unobservable inputs for Level 3 fair value measurements. The Company is required to adopt ASU 2018-13 beginning February 1, 2020. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting this standard and does not expect the adoption to have a significant impact on its consolidated financial statements as we do not currently have any Level 3 instruments.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-15, *Intangibles-Goodwill and Other-Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That is a Service Contract*. This standard aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software. The Company is required to adopt ASU 2018-15 beginning February 1, 2020. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting this standard and does not expect the adoption to have a significant impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12, *Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*, which simplifies accounting for income taxes by revising or clarifying existing guidance in ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, as well as removing certain exceptions within ASC 740. The guidance is effective for the Company on February 1, 2021 with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this standard on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements—Adopted in Fiscal 2020**

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)* and has modified the standard thereafter. This standard replaces existing revenue recognition rules with a comprehensive revenue measurement and recognition standard and expanded disclosure requirements. ASU No. 2014-09 also includes Subtopic 340-40, *Other Assets and Deferred Costs - Contracts with Customers*, which requires the deferral of incremental costs of obtaining a contract with a customer. Collectively, the Company refers to ASU No. 2014-09 and Subtopic 340-40 as "Topic 606." The Company adopted Topic 606, effective February 1, 2019, using the full retrospective method of transition.

The adoption of Topic 606 had a significant impact on our sales and marketing expenses due to the capitalization of commissions, had a minimal impact on total revenue for the years presented and did not have a significant impact on U.S. taxes due to the full valuation allowance against the deferred tax asset. However, the deferral of incremental commissions for foreign employees increased foreign deferred tax liabilities which will be realized over the period of the deferred commission amortization.

The adoption of Topic 606 required us to record a contract asset related to certain transactions acquired as part of the acquisition of Leeyo in the second quarter of fiscal 2018. The creation of this new contract asset affected the valuation of customer relationships intangibles recorded at the time of the acquisition. Consequently, we reduced the value of the customer intangible and decreased goodwill in the Company's consolidated balance sheets as of January 31, 2018 as a result of the adoption of Topic 606.

The following table summarizes the adjustments on affected line items of the Company's consolidated balance sheets resulting from the adoption of Topic 606 (in thousands):

	January 31, 2019		
	As Reported Under ASC 605	Topic 606 Adjustment	As Adjusted Under Topic 606
<b>Assets</b>			
Deferred commissions, current portion	\$ —	\$ 8,616	\$ 8,616
Prepaid expenses and other current assets <sup>1</sup>	10,414	4,218	14,632
Deferred commissions, net of current portion	—	18,664	18,664
Purchased intangibles, net	9,042	(1,646)	7,396
Goodwill	20,861	(3,229)	17,632
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Deferred revenue, current portion	90,565	(3,781)	86,784
Deferred revenue, net of current portion	406	(294)	112
Deferred tax liabilities	—	1,877	1,877
<b>Equity</b>			
Accumulated deficit	(336,275)	28,821	(307,454)

(1) Prepaid expenses and other current assets includes the impact of contract assets.

The following tables summarize the adjustments on affected line items of the adjusted consolidated statements of comprehensive loss resulting from the adoption of Topic 606 (in thousands, except per share data):

	Year Ended January 31, 2019		
	As Reported Under ASC 605	Topic 606 Adjustment	As Adjusted Under Topic 606
<b>Revenue</b>			
Subscription	\$ 168,798	\$ (3,993)	\$ 164,805
Professional services	66,398	3,786	70,184
Total revenues	235,196	(207)	234,989
Gross profit	118,606	(207)	118,399
Sales and marketing	100,766	(5,597)	95,169
Total operating expenses	194,413	(5,597)	188,816
Loss from operations	(75,807)	5,390	(70,417)
Loss before income taxes	(76,224)	5,390	(70,834)
Income tax provision	(1,366)	(541)	(1,907)
Net loss	(77,590)	4,849	(72,741)
Comprehensive loss	(77,580)	4,849	(72,731)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	(0.85)	0.05	(0.80)

	Year Ended January 31, 2018		
	As Reported Under ASC 605	Topic 606 Adjustment	As Adjusted Under Topic 606
<b>Revenue</b>			
Subscription	\$ 120,373	\$ 2,109	\$ 122,482
Professional services	47,553	1,071	48,624
Total revenues	167,926	3,180	171,106
Gross profit	88,020	3,180	91,200
Sales and marketing	73,087	(5,020)	68,067
Total operating expenses	134,298	(5,020)	129,278
Loss from operations	(46,278)	8,200	(38,078)
Loss before income taxes	(46,026)	8,200	(37,826)
Income tax provision	(1,129)	(422)	(1,551)
Net loss	(47,155)	7,778	(39,377)
Comprehensive loss	(46,195)	7,778	(38,417)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	(1.78)	0.29	(1.48)

On February 1, 2019, the Company adopted FASB ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), which supersedes the guidance in ASC 840, Leases, and requires recognition of ROU assets and lease liabilities on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. The Company adopted ASU 2016-02 using the modified retrospective approach as of the effective date. As a result, the Company was not required to adjust its comparative period financial information for effects of adopting the new standard or make the new required lease disclosures for periods before the adoption date. The Company elected the package of practical expedients which allowed the Company not to reassess (1) whether existing or expired contracts, as of the adoption date, contain leases, (2) the lease classification for existing leases, and (3) whether existing initial direct costs meet the new definition. The Company also elected the practical expedient to not separate lease and non-lease components for its leases, and to not recognize ROU assets and liabilities for short-term leases.

The following tables summarize the adjustments on affected line items of the Company's interim unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheets resulting from the adoption of Topic 842 (in thousands):

	April 30, 2019		
	As Reported Under ASC 840	Topic 842 Adjustments	As Adjusted Under Topic 842
<b>Assets</b>			
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$ 15,734	\$ (780)	\$ 14,954
Operating lease right-of-use assets	—	23,649	23,649
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$ 13,978	\$ (445)	\$ 13,533
Operating lease liabilities, current portion	—	6,664	6,664
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion	—	19,078	19,078
Other long-term liabilities	3,452	(2,428)	1,024

	July 31, 2019		
	As Reported Under ASC 840	Topic 842 Adjustments	As Adjusted Under Topic 842
<b>Assets</b>			
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$ 15,331	\$ (913)	\$ 14,418
Operating lease right-of-use assets	—	58,548	58,548
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$ 13,774	\$ (453)	\$ 13,321
Operating lease liabilities, current portion	—	6,079	6,079
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion	—	54,311	54,311
Other long-term liabilities	3,298	(2,302)	996

	October 31, 2019		
	As Reported Under ASC 840	Topic 842 Adjustments	As Adjusted Under Topic 842
<b>Assets</b>			
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$ 16,157	\$ (738)	\$ 15,419
Operating lease right-of-use assets	—	56,126	56,126
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$ 17,158	\$ (448)	\$ 16,710
Operating lease liabilities, current portion	—	5,734	5,734
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion	—	58,837	58,837
Other long-term liabilities	9,712	(8,735)	977

The adoption of Topic 842 did not have an impact on cash provided by or used in operating, investing, or financing activities or on the Company's consolidated statement of comprehensive loss.

### Note 3. Investments

The amortized costs, unrealized gains and losses and estimated fair values of the Company's short-term investments as of January 31, 2020 were as follows (in thousands):

	As of January 31, 2020			
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
U.S. government securities	\$ 34,053	\$ 41	\$ —	\$ 34,094
Corporate bonds	45,601	81	—	45,682
Commercial paper	37,886	—	—	37,886
Total short-term investments	\$ 117,540	\$ 122	\$ —	\$ 117,662

The amortized costs, unrealized gains and losses and estimated fair values of the Company's short-term investments as of January 31, 2019 were as follows (in thousands):

	As of January 31, 2019			
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
U.S. government securities	\$ 17,950	\$ 1	\$ —	\$ 17,951
Corporate bonds	34,296	8	(2)	34,302
Commercial paper	55,655	—	—	55,655
Total short-term investments	\$ 107,901	\$ 9	\$ (2)	\$ 107,908

There were no material realized gains or losses from sales of marketable securities that were reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income into investment income during fiscal 2020 and 2019. The Company does not believe that any unrealized losses represent other-than-temporary impairments based on its evaluation of available evidence. All securities had stated effective maturities of less than two years as of January 31, 2020.

#### Note 4. Fair Value Measurements

The accounting guidance for fair value measurements establishes a three-tier hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in the valuation methodologies in measuring fair value as follows:

Level input	Input definition
Level 1	Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets
Level 2	Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability through corroboration with market data at the measurement date
Level 3	Unobservable inputs that reflect management's best estimate of what market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date

In general, and where applicable, the Company uses quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities to determine fair value. If quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities are not available to determine fair value, then the Company uses quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities or inputs other than the quoted prices that are observable either directly or indirectly.

The following tables summarize the Company's fair value hierarchy for its financial assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis (in thousands):

	As of January 31, 2020			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	\$ 37,906	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 37,906
Short-term investments:				
U.S. government securities	\$ —	\$ 34,094	\$ —	\$ 34,094
Corporate bonds	—	45,682	—	45,682
Commercial paper	—	37,886	—	37,886
Total short-term investments	\$ —	\$ 117,662	\$ —	\$ 117,662

January 31, 2019				
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>Cash equivalents:</b>				
Money market funds	\$ 61,201	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 61,201
<b>Short-term investments:</b>				
U.S. government securities	\$ —	\$ 17,951	\$ —	\$ 17,951
Corporate bonds	—	34,302	—	34,302
Commercial paper	—	55,655	—	55,655
<b>Total short-term investments</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 107,908</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 107,908</b>
<b>Restricted cash:</b>				
Money market funds	\$ 2,084	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,084

The carrying amounts of certain financial instruments, including cash held in bank accounts, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and accrued expenses approximate fair value due to their relatively short maturity. The carrying amount of debt approximates fair value due to its floating interest rate.

#### Note 5. Deferred Commissions

Deferred commissions related to incremental costs of obtaining customer contracts were \$29.2 million as of January 31, 2020 and \$27.3 million as of January 31, 2019 (as adjusted), respectively. Amortization expense for deferred commissions was \$9.5 million, \$8.0 million, and \$6.1 million during fiscal 2020, 2019 (as adjusted) and 2018 (as adjusted), respectively. There was no impairment loss in relation to the costs capitalized for the periods presented.

#### Note 6. Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following (in thousands):

	As of January 31,	
	2020	2019 As Adjusted <sup>(1)</sup>
Prepaid software subscriptions	\$ 4,036	\$ 4,797
Contract assets	2,476	4,218
Prepaid insurance	1,630	790
Prepaid hosting costs	1,611	1,251
Insurance recovery receivable	1,442	—
Prepaid rent	204	991
Taxes	729	579
Other	4,259	2,006
	<b>\$ 16,387</b>	<b>\$ 14,632</b>

(1) See Note 2. *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* for a summary of adjustments related to the adoption of Topic 606.

## Note 7. Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following (in thousands):

	As of January 31,	
	2020	2019
Servers	\$ 14,596	\$ 14,972
Computer equipment	11,249	10,109
Software	15,329	10,770
Leasehold improvements	16,865	5,010
Furniture and fixtures	4,987	2,523
Vehicles	108	109
	63,134	43,493
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(29,645)	(23,868)
Total	\$ 33,489	\$ 19,625

Depreciation and amortization expense related to property and equipment, which includes capitalized internal-use software, was \$9.5 million, \$6.5 million and \$5.0 million for fiscal 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and is included in operating expenses and cost of revenue in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss.

The Company capitalized \$4.6 million and \$2.3 million in internal-use software during fiscal 2020 and 2019, respectively under *Software* in the table above. Amortization expense of internal-use software, including any impairment charges, for fiscal 2020, 2019 and 2018 was \$2.6 million, \$1.3 million, and \$1.2 million, respectively, and is included in cost of subscription revenue in the consolidated statements of comprehensive loss. As of January 31, 2020 and 2019, capitalized internal-use software costs, net of amortization, was \$6.3 million and \$4.3 million, respectively.

## Note 8. Intangible Assets and Goodwill

### *Intangible Assets*

The following table summarizes the purchased intangible asset balances (in thousands):

	As of January 31, 2020		
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
Developed technology	\$ 7,697	\$ (5,152)	\$ 2,545
Customer relationships	4,287	(1,775)	2,512
Trade name	909	(346)	563
Total	\$ 12,893	\$ (7,273)	\$ 5,620

	As of January 31, 2019		
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
Developed technology	\$ 7,697	\$ (4,045)	\$ 3,652
Customer relationships (as adjusted) <sup>1</sup>	4,287	(1,236)	3,051
Trade name	909	(216)	693
Total	\$ 12,893	\$ (5,497)	\$ 7,396

(1) See Note 2. *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* for a summary of adjustments related to the adoption of Topic 606.

Amortization expense related to purchased intangible assets was \$1.8 million, \$2.3 million and \$2.1 million for fiscal 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Amortization expense related to purchased intangible assets is included in cost of subscription revenue in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss.

The expected future amortization expense for intangible assets as of January 31, 2020 is as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal 2021	\$	1,692
Fiscal 2022		1,692
Fiscal 2023		964
Fiscal 2024		601
Fiscal 2025		514
Thereafter		157
	<u>\$</u>	<u>5,620</u>

### Goodwill

The change in the carrying amount of goodwill was as follows (in thousands):

Goodwill as of January 31, 2018 (as adjusted) <sup>1</sup>	\$	17,385
Activity during fiscal 2019		247
Goodwill as of January 31, 2019		17,632
Activity during fiscal 2020		—
Goodwill as of January 31, 2020	<u>\$</u>	<u>17,632</u>

(1) See Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements for a summary of adjustments related to the adoption of Topic 606.

The Company, which has one reporting unit, performed an annual test for goodwill impairment on December 1 of fiscal 2020 and determined that goodwill was not impaired. In addition, there have been no significant events or circumstances affecting the valuation of goodwill subsequent to the Company's annual assessment.

### Note 9. Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

	As of January 31,	
	2020	2019
Accrued goods and services taxes	\$ 4,371	\$ 3,098
Accrued property and equipment	3,442	264
Accrued outside services and consulting	2,800	2,089
Accrued hosting and third-party licenses	1,846	1,073
Accrued taxes	432	1,651
Employee early exercised stock options	108	436
Other accrued expenses	4,732	5,599
Total	<u>\$ 17,731</u>	<u>\$ 14,210</u>

### Note 10. Debt

In June 2017, the Company entered into a loan and security agreement with Silicon Valley Bank that includes both a revolving and term loan facility. In October 2018, the agreement was amended (Debt Agreement) to, among other things, increase the availability under the revolving loan to \$30.0 million (from \$10 million), lower the borrowing costs under both the revolving and term loans to the prime rate published by the Wall Street Journal (WSJ Prime Rate) minus 1.00%, extend the interest-only repayment period under the term loan until June 2019, after which time principal and interest would become due in thirty-six (36) equal monthly installments, extend the revolving loan maturity date until October 2021, and extend the latest term loan maturity date until June 2022. The



Company accounted for this amendment as a debt modification and is recognizing the unamortized fees related to the Debt Agreement over the duration of the term loan.

**Revolving Loan.** The Debt Agreement allows the Company to borrow up to \$30.0 million until October 2021 in revolving loans. Advances drawn down under the revolving loan incur interest at the WSJ Prime Rate minus 1.00% which is due monthly on any amounts drawn down, with the principal due at maturity. Any outstanding amounts must be fully repaid on or before October 2021. The Company is required to pay an annual fee of \$20,000 on this revolving loan, regardless of any amounts drawn down. As of January 31, 2020, the Company had not drawn down any amounts under this revolving loan.

**Term Loan.** The Debt Agreement allows the Company to borrow \$15.0 million in term loans, which was drawn down in June 2017 to partially finance the acquisition of Leeyo. Any outstanding amounts under the term loan accrue interest at the WSJ Prime rate minus 1.00%. The interest rate was 3.75% as of January 31, 2020. Payments were interest only through June 2019 and subsequently the Company is required to make equal monthly payments of principal and interest over 36 months until the term loan is repaid. The Company may prepay all outstanding principal and accrued interest at any time without penalty. The Company will incur a fee of 1.5% of the original principal amount of the term loan, or \$225,000, upon the earlier to occur of prepayment or the termination of the facility. As of January 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had \$10.5 million and \$13.5 million outstanding under the term loan, respectively.

Both the revolving loan and the term loan are subject to a certain financial covenant to maintain an adjusted quick ratio of no less than 1.10:1.00. As of January 31, 2020, the Company was in compliance with this financial covenant. The Debt Agreement also imposes certain limitations with respect to lines of business, mergers, investments and acquisitions, additional indebtedness, distributions, guarantees, liens, and encumbrances.

The Company incurred transaction costs and fees payable to the lender related to the issuance of the term loan. The amount, net of amortization, is immaterial and is presented as a reduction to the carrying amount of the term loan and is presented under debt in the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

The Company's indebtedness under the Debt Agreement is secured by a lien on substantially all of its assets, including its intellectual property.

#### Note 11. Deferred Revenue and Performance Obligations

Subscription revenue recognized during the fiscal years ended January 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018 that was included in the deferred revenue balances at the beginning of the respective periods was \$79.1 million, \$53.9 million, and \$39.3 million, respectively. Professional service and other revenue recognized in the same periods from deferred revenue balances at the beginning of the respective periods was not material.

As of January 31, 2020, total remaining non-cancellable performance obligations under the Company's subscription contracts with customers was approximately \$290.4 million and the Company expects to recognize revenue on approximately 63% of these remaining performance obligations over the next 12 months. Revenue from the remaining performance obligations for professional service and other contracts as of January 31, 2020 was not material.

#### Note 12. Geographical Information

##### Disaggregation of Revenue

Revenue by geographical location, based on the customer's address at the time of sale, was as follows (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2020	2019 As Adjusted <sup>(1)</sup>	2018 As Adjusted <sup>(1)</sup>
United States	\$ 190,208	\$ 168,221	\$ 127,703
Others	85,849	66,768	43,403
Total	\$ 276,057	\$ 234,989	\$ 171,106

(1) See Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements for a summary of adjustments related to the adoption of Topic 606.

Other than the United States, no individual country exceeded 10% of total revenue for fiscal 2020, 2019 and 2018.

*Long-lived assets*

Long-lived assets, which consist of property and equipment, net and operating lease ROU assets by geographic location is based on the location of the legal entity that owns the asset. As of January 31, 2020, no individual country exceeded 10% of total long-lived assets other than the United States.

**Note 13. Leases**

The Company has non-cancelable operating leases for its offices located in the U.S. and abroad. As of January 31, 2020, these leases expire on various dates between 2020 and 2030. Certain lease agreements include one or more options to renew, with renewal terms that can extend the lease from one to seven years. The Company has the right to exercise or forego the lease renewal options. The lease agreements do not contain any material residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants.

In March 2019, the Company entered into a new operating lease agreement for approximately 100,000 square feet of office space located in Redwood City, California that replaced its existing headquarters in San Mateo, California. The initial lease term is 127 months and commenced on January 1, 2020, and includes an option to renew for an additional seven years at the then prevailing rental rate. The agreement includes seven months of free rent and a reimbursement allowance of up to \$10.0 million for tenant improvements made by the Company, all of which was reimbursed to the Company as of January 31, 2020. We included this amount in the measurement of the initial operating lease liability, which is reflected as a reduction to the initial measurement of the ROU asset.

The components of leases and lease costs were as follows (in thousands):

	<b>January 31, 2020</b>
<b>Operating Leases</b>	
Operating lease right-of-use assets	\$ 54,286
Operating lease liabilities, current portion	\$ 5,755
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion	62,307
Total operating lease liabilities	\$ 68,062
	<b>Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2020</b>
<b>Lease Cost</b>	
Operating lease cost <sup>1</sup>	\$ 11,737

(1) Includes short-term leases of \$0.7 million.

Prior to the adoption of ASU No. 2016-02 in the first quarter of fiscal 2020, we recognized rent expense on a straight-line basis over the period in which we benefited from the lease. Total rent expense associated with operating leases was \$9.6 million and \$6.0 million for fiscal 2019, and 2018, respectively.

The future maturities of operating lease liabilities were as follows (in thousands):

	<b>January 31,</b>
<b>Maturities of Operating Lease Liabilities</b>	
2021	\$ 8,814
2022	11,641
2023	11,615
2024	9,565
2025	6,386
Thereafter	36,139
Total lease payments	84,160
Less imputed interest	(16,098)
Present value of lease liabilities	<u>\$ 68,062</u>

Other supplemental information as of January 31, 2020 includes the following (dollars in thousands):

	<b>January 31, 2020</b>
<b>Lease Term and Discount Rate</b>	
Weighted-average remaining operating lease term (years)	8.3
Weighted-average operating lease discount rate	4.7 %

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2020</b>
<b>Supplemental Cash Flow Information</b>	
Cash paid (received) for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:	
Cash paid for operating leases	\$ 9,544
Cash received on operating lease incentives	(10,033)
Operating cash flows resulting from operating leases	<u>\$ (489)</u>
New right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease liabilities:	
Operating leases	<u>\$ 62,870</u>

As of January 31, 2020, the Company had \$4.3 million of undiscounted future payments for operating leases that have not yet commenced, which is excluded from the tables above and is not yet recognized in the Company's consolidated balance sheets. These operating leases are expected to commence in fiscal 2021 and have lease terms from two to three years.

Future minimum commitments under our non-cancelable operating leases as of January 31, 2019 were as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Minimum Operating Lease Payments</b>
Years ending January 31,	
2020	\$ 7,894
2021	6,027
2022	6,156
2023	6,037
2024	3,697
Thereafter	614
Total future lease commitments	<u>\$ 30,425</u>

## Note 14. Commitments and Contingencies

### Letters of Credit

In connection with the execution of certain facility leases, the Company had bank issued irrevocable letters of credit for \$4.7 million, \$2.1 million and \$5.2 million as of January 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. No draws have been made under such letters of credit.

### Legal Proceedings

From time to time, the Company may be subject to legal proceedings, as well as demands, claims and threatened litigation. Other than the matters described below, we are not currently party to any material legal proceedings or claims, nor are we aware of any pending or threatened litigation or claims that could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, cash flows, or financial condition should such litigation or claim be resolved unfavorably. The outcomes of our legal proceedings and other contingencies are inherently unpredictable, subject to significant uncertainties, and could be material to our operating results and cash flows for a particular period. Regardless of the outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources, and other factors.

#### Stockholder Litigation

In June 2019, a securities class action lawsuit was filed in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California naming the Company and certain of its officers as defendants. The complaint purports to bring suit on behalf of stockholders who purchased or otherwise acquired the Company's securities between April 12, 2018 and May 30, 2019. The complaint alleges that defendants made false and misleading statements about the Company's business, operations and prospects in violation of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act), and seeks unspecified compensatory damages, fees and costs. In September 2019, the district court appointed the lead plaintiff and lead counsel. In November 2019, the lead plaintiff filed a consolidated amended complaint asserting the same claims. Defendants' motion to dismiss is pending. The Company believes the plaintiff's allegations are without merit and intends to defend vigorously against the claims. Given the procedural posture and the nature of this lawsuit, including that the proceedings are in the early stages, the Company is unable to estimate the reasonably possible loss or range of loss, if any, that may result from this matter.

In September 2019, two stockholder derivative lawsuits were filed in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California against certain of the Company's directors and executive officers and naming the Company as a nominal defendant. The derivative actions allege claims based on events similar to those in the securities class action and assert causes of action against the individual defendants for breach of fiduciary duty, unjust enrichment, waste of corporate assets, and for making false and misleading statements about the Company's business, operations, and prospects in violation of Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act. Plaintiffs seek corporate reforms, unspecified damages and restitution, and fees and costs. In November 2019, the stockholder derivative lawsuits, which are related to the securities class action, were assigned to the same judge who is overseeing the securities class action lawsuit. In February 2020, the court entered an order consolidating the two derivative lawsuits. Given the procedural posture and the nature of the litigation, including that the proceedings are in the early stages, the Company is unable to estimate the reasonably possible loss or range of loss, if any, that may result from these matters.

#### Other Contractual Obligations

As of January 31, 2020, the Company's had a contractual obligation to make \$8.6 million in purchases, primarily for cloud computing services provided by one of its vendors by September 30, 2020.

## Note 15. Income Taxes

Net loss before provision for income taxes consisted of the following (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2020	2019 As Adjusted <sup>(1)</sup>	2018 As Adjusted <sup>(1)</sup>
Domestic	\$ (84,988)	\$ (79,804)	\$ (42,597)
Foreign	2,035	8,970	4,771
Loss before income taxes	\$ (82,953)	\$ (70,834)	\$ (37,826)

(1) See Note 2. *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* for a summary of adjustments related to the adoption of Topic 606.

The components of the Company's income tax provision are as follows (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2020	2019 As Adjusted <sup>(1)</sup>	2018 As Adjusted <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Current:</b>			
Federal	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
State	(72)	(81)	—
International	(481)	(1,406)	(1,129)
	<u>\$ (553)</u>	<u>\$ (1,487)</u>	<u>\$ (1,129)</u>
<b>Deferred:</b>			
Federal	\$ 29	\$ —	\$ —
State	—	—	—
International	83	(420)	(422)
Income tax provision	<u>\$ (441)</u>	<u>\$ (1,907)</u>	<u>\$ (1,551)</u>

(1) See Note 2. *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* for a summary of adjustments related to the adoption of Topic 606.

Deferred income taxes reflect the tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. The Company's deferred income tax assets and liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

	As of January 31,	
	2020	2019 As Adjusted <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 94,805	\$ 78,844
Tax credit carryforwards	8,525	7,076
Allowances and other	12,095	8,226
Depreciation and amortization	906	1,010
Operating lease liability	16,358	—
Total deferred tax assets	<u>\$ 132,689</u>	<u>\$ 95,156</u>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>		
Deferred commissions	\$ (7,707)	\$ (5,309)
Allowances and other	—	(1,174)
Intangibles	(3,004)	(3,299)
Operating lease right-of-use asset	(12,639)	—
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>(23,350)</u>	<u>(9,782)</u>
Valuation allowance	(110,908)	(87,026)
Net deferred tax liabilities	<u>\$ (1,569)</u>	<u>\$ (1,652)</u>

(1) See Note 2. *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* for a summary of adjustments related to the adoption of Topic 606.

The Company has assessed, based on available evidence, both positive and negative, it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will not be utilized, such that a valuation allowance has been recorded. The valuation allowance increased by \$23.9 million and \$16.1 million, respectively, for fiscal 2020 and 2019.

As of January 31, 2020, the Company had U.S. federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$366.4 million and \$269.9 million, respectively, available to offset future taxable income. As of

January 31, 2019, the Company had U.S. federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$304.6 million and \$224.1 million, respectively, available to offset future taxable income. If not utilized, these carryforward losses will expire in various amounts for federal and state tax purposes beginning in 2028 and 2027, respectively. In addition, Zuora has approximately \$128.4 million of federal net operating loss carryforwards that arose after the 2017 tax year, which are available to reduce future federal taxable income, if any, over an indefinite period. The utilization of those net operating loss carryforwards is limited to 80% of taxable income in any given year.

The Company has approximately \$7.4 million and \$8.9 million of federal and state research and development tax credits, respectively, available to offset future taxes as of January 31, 2020, and approximately \$5.9 million and \$7.4 million of federal and state research and development tax credits, respectively, available to offset future taxes as of January 31, 2019. If not utilized, the federal credits will begin to expire in 2031. California state research and development tax credits may be carried forward indefinitely.

Utilization of the net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards may be subject to a substantial annual limitation due to the "ownership change" limitations provided by Section 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and other similar state provisions. Any annual limitation may result in the expiration of net operation loss and tax credit carryforwards before utilization.

Furthermore, under the Tax Reform Act, although the treatment of tax losses generated in taxable years ending before December 31, 2017 has generally not changed, tax losses generated in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 may be utilized to offset no more than 80% of taxable income annually. This change may require us to pay federal income taxes in future years despite generating a loss for federal income tax purposes in the current and prior years.

The amount of accumulated foreign earnings of the Company's foreign subsidiaries was immaterial as of January 31, 2020. If the Company's foreign earnings were repatriated, additional tax expense might result. Any additional taxes associated with such repatriation would be immaterial.

A reconciliation of the U.S. federal statutory tax rate to the Company's provision for income tax is as follows (dollars in thousands):

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,					
	2020		2019 As Adjusted(1)		2018 As Adjusted(1)	
	Amount	Percent	Amount	Percent	Amount	Percent
Federal income tax benefit at statutory rates	\$ 17,420	21.0 %	\$ 14,875	21.0 %	\$ 12,785	33.8 %
State income taxes, net of effect of federal	3,859	4.7	3,337	4.7	6,634	17.5
Permanent differences	(1,174)	(1.4)	(1,242)	(1.8)	(1,094)	(2.9)
Federal and state R&D credits	1,235	1.5	1,029	1.5	1,221	3.2
Impact from international operations	31	—	(1,340)	(1.9)	(780)	(2.1)
Change in tax rate	—	—	—	—	(30,010)	(79.3)
Other	3,427	4.1	476	0.7	(2,375)	(6.3)
Change in valuation allowance	(25,239)	(30.4)	(19,042)	(26.9)	12,068	31.9 %
Income tax provision	\$ (441)	(0.5)%	\$ (1,907)	(2.7)%	\$ (1,551)	(4.2)%

(1) See Note 2. *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* for a summary of adjustments related to the adoption of Topic 606.

The Company is required to inventory, evaluate, and measure all uncertain tax positions taken or to be taken on tax returns and to record liabilities for the amount of such positions that may not be sustained, or may only partially be sustained, upon examination by the relevant taxing authorities. As of January 31, 2020, the Company's total gross unrecognized tax benefits were \$8.1 million exclusive of interest and penalties described below. As of January 31, 2019, the Company's total gross unrecognized tax benefits were \$6.6 million exclusive of interest and penalties described below. Because of the Company's valuation allowance position, \$0.6 million of unrecognized tax benefits, if recognized, would reduce the effective tax rate in a future period. The Company does not expect that the total amounts of unrecognized tax benefits will significantly increase or decrease within twelve months of the reporting date.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amounts of uncertain tax position is as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended January 31,</b>		
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Gross amount of unrecognized tax benefits as of the beginning of the period	\$ 6,588	\$ 5,918	\$ 5,373
Increase for tax positions related to prior years	—	8	921
Decrease for tax positions related to prior years	(18)	(366)	(1,649)
Increases for tax positions related to the current year	1,500	1,028	1,273
Gross amount of unrecognized tax benefits as of the end of the period	<u>\$ 8,070</u>	<u>\$ 6,588</u>	<u>\$ 5,918</u>

The Company files tax returns in the U.S. federal and various state and foreign jurisdictions. All U.S. federal and state jurisdictions remain subject to examination by tax authorities due to the carryforward of unused net operating losses and research and development credits. In addition, tax years starting from 2007 are subject to examination in our foreign jurisdictions.

During fiscal 2020 and 2019, the Company recognized interest and penalties of \$0.1 million associated with unrecognized tax benefits.

#### **Note 16. Stockholders' Equity**

##### ***Preferred Stock***

As of January 31, 2020, the Company had authorized 10 million shares of preferred stock, each with a par value of \$0.0001 per share. As of January 31, 2020, no shares of preferred stock were issued and outstanding.

##### ***Common Stock***

Prior to the IPO, all shares of common stock then outstanding were reclassified into Class B common stock. Shares offered and sold in the IPO consisted of newly authorized shares of Class A common stock.

As of January 31, 2020, the Company had authorized 500 million shares of Class A common stock and 500 million shares of Class B common stock, each with a par value of \$0.0001 per share. As of January 31, 2020, 97.1 million shares of Class A common stock and 17.3 million shares of Class B common stock were issued and outstanding.

Holders of Class A and Class B common stock are entitled to one vote per share and ten votes per share, respectively, and the shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock are identical, except for voting rights and the right to convert Class B shares to Class A shares.

##### ***Charitable Contributions***

During fiscal 2019, the Company donated 47,303 shares of its Class A common stock to a charitable donor-advised fund and recognized \$1.0 million as a non-cash general and administrative expense in its consolidated statement of comprehensive loss.

### Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income

Components of accumulated other comprehensive income were as follows (in thousands):

	Foreign Currency Translation Adjustment	Unrealized Gain on Available-for-Sale Securities	Total
Balance, January 31, 2019	\$ 474	\$ 7	\$ 481
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(379)	—	(379)
Unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities, net of tax	—	86	86
Balance, January 31, 2020	<u>\$ 95</u>	<u>\$ 93</u>	<u>\$ 188</u>

There were no reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income during fiscal 2020.

### Note 17. Employee Stock Plans

#### Equity Incentive Plans

In March 2018, the Company's Board of Directors adopted and its stockholders approved the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (2018 Plan). The 2018 Plan authorizes the award of stock options, restricted stock awards, stock appreciation rights, RSUs, performance awards, and stock bonuses. As of January 31, 2020, approximately 15.9 million shares of Class A common stock were reserved and available for issuance under the 2018 Plan. In addition, as of January 31, 2020, 10.7 million stock options and RSUs exercisable or settleable for Class B common stock were outstanding in the aggregate under the Company's 2006 Stock Plan (2006 Plan) and 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (2015 Plan), which plans were terminated in May 2015 and April 2018, respectively. The 2006 Plan and 2015 Plan continue to govern outstanding equity awards granted thereunder.

#### Stock Options

The following table summarizes stock option activity and related information (in thousands except exercise price and contractual term):

	Shares Subject To Outstanding Stock Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Balance as of January 31, 2019	14,784	\$ 4.81	7.41	\$ 249,119
Granted	3,154	17.50		
Exercised	(2,981)	4.05		
Forfeited	(1,256)	7.55		
Balance as of January 31, 2020	<u>13,701</u>	7.64	6.85	107,186
Exercisable as of January 31, 2020	10,822	5.17	6.95	105,725
Vested and expected to vest as of January 31, 2020	13,224	\$ 7.43	6.77	\$ 105,776

The weighted average grant date fair values per share of options granted were \$6.92, \$6.81, and \$2.29 for fiscal 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The aggregate intrinsic value of options exercised was \$39.7 million, \$42.9 million, and \$12.6 million for fiscal 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

As of January 31, 2020, there was \$27.9 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested stock options, which is expected to be recognized over the next 2.6 years.

The Company used the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to estimate the fair value of its stock options granted with the following assumptions:



	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Expected volatility	35.0% - 39.0%	32.4% - 40.9%	40.0% - 42.6%
Expected term (in years)	5.6 - 6.5	5.1 - 6.4	4.3 - 7.0
Risk-free interest rate	1.4% - 2.5%	2.6% - 3.0%	1.7% - 2.3%
Expected dividend yield	—	—	—

### Options Subject to Early Exercise

At the discretion of the Company's Board of Directors, certain options may be exercisable immediately at the date of grant but are subject to a repurchase right, under which the Company may buy back any unvested shares at the lower of their original exercise price or then current fair market value in the event of an employee's termination prior to vesting. The consideration received for an exercise of an unvested option is considered to be a deposit of the exercise price and the related dollar amount is recorded as a liability. The liabilities are reclassified into equity as the awards vest. As of January 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had \$0.1 million and \$0.7 million, respectively, recorded in accrued expenses and other current liabilities, and other long-term liabilities, related to early exercises of options to acquire approximately 30,000 and 150,000 shares of common stock, respectively.

### RSU and Restricted Stock Award Activity

The following table summarizes RSU and restricted stock award activity and related information (in thousands except grant date fair value):

	Number of RSUs and RSAs	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value
Balance as of January 31, 2019	3,063	\$ 13.89
Granted	4,945	18.03
Vested	(2,305)	11.71
Forfeited	(674)	20.41
Balance as of January 31, 2020	5,029	\$ 18.09

As of January 31, 2020, there was \$76.7 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested RSUs and restricted stock awards, which is expected to be recognized over the next 3.2 years.

### 2018 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In March 2018, the Company's Board of Directors adopted and its stockholders approved the 2018 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (ESPP). The ESPP provides for 24-month offering periods beginning June 15 and December 15 of each year, and each offering period will consist of four, six-month purchase periods. On each purchase date, ESPP participants will purchase shares of the Company's Class A common stock at a price per share equal to 85% of the lesser of (1) the fair market value of the Class A common stock on the offering date or (2) the fair market value of the Class A common stock on the purchase date. A total of 2.5 million shares of Class A common stock were reserved and available for issuance under the ESPP as of January 31, 2020.

As of January 31, 2020, there was approximately \$4.5 million of unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to the ESPP that is expected to be recognized over the remaining term of the initial offering period.

The Company estimated the fair value of ESPP purchase rights using a Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions:

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,	
	2020	2019
Expected volatility	35.2% - 42.6%	24.6% - 42.4%
Expected term (in years)	0.5 - 2.0	0.5 - 2.2
Risk-free interest rate	1.5% - 2.2%	2.0% - 2.8%
Expected dividend yield	—	—

### Stock-based Compensation Expense

Stock-based compensation expense was recorded in the following cost and expense categories in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss (in thousands):

	As of January 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Cost of subscription revenue	\$ 2,772	\$ 1,967	\$ 747
Cost of professional services revenue	7,265	5,900	2,121
Research and development	17,568	6,345	2,292
Sales and marketing	11,129	7,384	2,717
General and administrative	6,312	3,761	1,113
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$ 45,046	\$ 25,357	\$ 8,990

### Note 18. Net Loss Per Share

We calculate our basic and diluted net loss per share in conformity with the two-class method required for companies with participating securities. Under the two-class method, basic net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period, less shares subject to repurchase. The diluted net loss per share is computed by giving effect to all potential dilutive common stock equivalents outstanding for the period. For purposes of this calculation, options to purchase common stock, restricted stock units, shares issuable pursuant to our ESPP, and shares subject to repurchase from early exercised options and unvested restricted stock are considered common stock equivalents but have been excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share as their effect is antidilutive.

The rights, including the liquidation and dividend rights, of the holders of our Class A and Class B common stock are identical, except with respect to voting and conversion. As the liquidation and dividend rights are identical, the undistributed earnings are allocated on a proportionate basis and the resulting net loss per share will, therefore, be the same for both Class A and Class B common stock on an individual or combined basis. We did not present dilutive net loss per share on an as-if converted basis because the impact was not dilutive.

The following table presents the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share (in thousands, except per share data):

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2020	2019 <sup>1</sup>	2018 <sup>1</sup>
Numerator:			
Net loss	\$ (83,394)	\$ (72,741)	\$ (39,377)
Denominator:			
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	111,122	91,267	26,563
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.75)	\$ (0.80)	\$ (1.48)

(1) See Note 2. *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements* for a summary of adjustments related to the adoption of Topic 606.

Since the Company was in a loss position for all periods presented, basic net loss per share is the same as diluted net loss per share as the inclusion of all potential common shares outstanding would have been anti-dilutive. Potentially dilutive securities that were not included in the diluted per share calculations because they would be anti-dilutive were as follows (in thousands):

	As of January 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Conversion of convertible preferred stock	—	—	61,984
Issued and outstanding stock options	13,701	14,784	15,401
Unvested restricted stock issued and outstanding	37	1,259	2,203
Unvested RSUs issued and outstanding	4,992	1,819	834
Shares committed under ESPP	116	141	—
Total	<u>18,846</u>	<u>18,003</u>	<u>80,422</u>

## Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

Not applicable.

## Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

### *Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures*

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer (our principal executive officer) and Chief Financial Officer (our principal financial officer), has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act, as of January 31, 2020. Based on such evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that as of January 31, 2020, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in the reports we file and submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported as and when required, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding its required disclosure.

### *Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f). Our management conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2020 based on the criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on the results of its evaluation, management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of January 31, 2020. The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2020 has been audited by KPMG LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in its report which is included in Part II, Item 8 of the Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### *Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

There was no change in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during the three months ended January 31, 2020 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

### *Inherent Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls*

Our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent or detect all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within our company have been detected. Accordingly, our disclosure controls and procedures provide reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives.

## Item 9B. Other Information

Not applicable.

## PART III

### **Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance**

The information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference to information contained in the Proxy Statement relating to our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

### **Item 11. Executive Compensation**

The information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference to information contained in the Proxy Statement relating to our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

### **Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters**

The information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference to information contained in the Proxy Statement relating to our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

### **Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence**

The information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference to information contained in the Proxy Statement relating to our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

### **Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services**

The information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference to information contained in the Proxy Statement relating to our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

**PART IV**

**Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules**

(a) The following documents are filed as a part of this Form 10-K:

1. *Financial Statements*

Our consolidated financial statements are listed in the “Index to Consolidated Financial Statements” under Part II, Item 8 of this Form 10-K.

2. *Financial Statement Schedules*

Financial statement schedules not listed have been omitted because they are not applicable or the required information is shown in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

3. *Exhibits*

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated By Reference			Filing Date	Filed or Furnished Herewith
		Form	File No.	Exhibit		
3.1	<a href="#">Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.</a>	10-Q	001-38451	3.1	6/13/2018	
3.2	<a href="#">Restated Bylaws of the Registrant.</a>	10-Q	001-38451	3.2	6/13/2018	
4.1	<a href="#">Form of Class A Common Stock Certificate of the Registrant.</a>	S-1	333-223722	4.1	3/16/2018	
4.2	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement.</a>	S-1	333-223722	4.2	3/16/2018	
4.3	<a href="#">Description of Registrant's Securities</a>					X
10.1*	<a href="#">Form of Indemnification Agreement by and between the Registrant and each of its directors and executive officers.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.1	3/16/2018	
10.2*	<a href="#">2006 Stock Plan and forms of award agreements.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.2	3/16/2018	
10.3*	<a href="#">2015 Equity Incentive Plan and forms of award agreements.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.3	3/16/2018	
10.4*	<a href="#">2018 Equity Incentive Plan and forms of award agreements.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.4	3/16/2018	
10.5*	<a href="#">2018 Employee Stock Purchase Plan and form of subscription agreement.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.5	3/16/2018	
10.6*	<a href="#">Offer Letter, dated March 6, 2018, between Tien Tzuo and the Registrant.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.6	3/16/2018	
10.7*	<a href="#">Offer Letter, dated March 6, 2018, between Brent R. Cromley, Jr. and the Registrant.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.7	3/16/2018	
10.8*	<a href="#">Offer Letter, dated March 6, 2018, between Marc Diouane and the Registrant.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.8	3/16/2018	
10.9*	<a href="#">Offer Letter, dated January 7, 2016, between Kenneth Goldman and the Registrant.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.9	3/16/2018	
10.10*	<a href="#">Offer Letter, dated May 8, 2017, between Magdalena Yesil and the Registrant.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.10	3/16/2018	
10.11*	<a href="#">Offer Letter, dated March 6, 2018, between Jennifer Pileggi and the Registrant.</a>	10-K	001-38451	10.11	4/18/2019	
10.12*	<a href="#">Offer Letter, dated September 17, 2019, between Robert J. Traube and the Registrant.</a>					X
10.13*	<a href="#">Offer Letter, dated March 6, 2018, between Tyler Sloat and the Registrant.</a>					X

10.14*	<a href="#">Transition Agreement by and between Marc Diouane and the Registrant dated May 29, 2019.</a>	10-Q	001-38451	10.1	9/16/2019	
10.15*	<a href="#">Form of Change in Control and Severance Agreement.</a>	10-Q	001-38451	10.1	12/16/2019	
10.16*	<a href="#">Cash Incentive Plan</a>	10-Q	001-38451	10.2	6/11/2019	
10.17	<a href="#">Sublease Agreement by and between the Registrant and Survey Monkey, Inc., dated October 18, 2016.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.12	3/16/2018	
10.18	<a href="#">Loan and Security Agreement, dated June 14, 2017, by and among Silicon Valley Bank, the Registrant, Zuora Services, LLC, and Leeyo Software, Inc.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.13	3/16/2018	
10.19	<a href="#">First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated October 11, 2018, by and among Silicon Valley Bank, the Registrant, Zuora Services, LLC, and Leeyo Software, Inc.</a>	10-Q	001-38451	10.1	12/13/2018	
10.20	<a href="#">Lease Agreement between 101 Redwood Shores LLC, As Landlord and Zuora, Inc., as Tenant dated March 19, 2019.</a>	8-K	001-38451	10.1	3/21/2019	
21.1	<a href="#">Subsidiaries of the Registrant.</a>					X
23.1	<a href="#">Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.</a>					X
31.1	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) of the Exchange Act.</a>					X
31.2	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) of the Exchange Act.</a>					X
32.1**	<a href="#">Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>					X
32.2**	<a href="#">Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>					X
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document - the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document					X
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document					X
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document					X
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document					X
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document					X
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document					X
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (embedded within the Inline XBRL document and included in Exhibit 101).					X

\* Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement in which directors or executive officers are eligible to participate.

*\*\* The certifications furnished in Exhibits 32.1 and 32.2 hereto are deemed to accompany this Form 10-K and are not deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, or otherwise subject to the liability of that section, nor shall they be deemed incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.*

**Item 16. Form 10-K Summary.**

None.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

### ZUORA, INC.

Date: March 31, 2020

By: /s/ Tyler Sloat

Tyler Sloat

Chief Financial Officer

*(Principal Accounting and Financial Officer)*

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Tien Tzuo and Tyler Sloat, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact, proxies, and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully for all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact, proxies, and agents, or their or his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

Signature	Title	Date
<u>/s/ Tien Tzuo</u> Tien Tzuo	Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer <i>(Principal Executive Officer)</i>	March 31, 2020
<u>/s/ Tyler Sloat</u> Tyler Sloat	Chief Financial Officer <i>(Principal Accounting and Financial Officer)</i>	March 31, 2020
<u>/s/ Peter Fenton</u> Peter Fenton	Director	March 31, 2020
<u>/s/ Kenneth A. Goldman</u> Kenneth A. Goldman	Director	March 31, 2020
<u>/s/ Timothy Haley</u> Timothy Haley	Director	March 31, 2020
<u>/s/ Jason Pressman</u> Jason Pressman	Director	March 31, 2020
<u>/s/ Michelangelo Volpi</u> Michelangelo Volpi	Director	March 31, 2020
<u>/s/ Magdalena Yesil</u> Magdalena Yesil	Director	March 31, 2020



**DESCRIPTION OF THE REGISTRANT'S SECURITIES  
REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 OF THE SECURITIES  
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

*As of January 31, 2020, Zuora, Inc. (the "Company," "we" or "our") had one class of securities registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934: our Class A common stock.*

**DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK**

The following description summarizes the most important terms of the capital stock of Zuora, Inc. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all the information that may be important to you. This description summarizes provisions included in our seventh amended and restated certificate of incorporation (the "restated certificate of incorporation"), restated bylaws and our amended and restated investor rights agreement, dated January 16, 2015 among the Company and the stockholders named therein (the "**Investor Rights Agreement**"). For a complete description, you should refer to our restated certificate of incorporation, our restated bylaws and the Investor Rights Agreement, which are included as exhibits to this Form 10-K for the year ended January 31, 2020 and are incorporated by reference herein, and to the applicable provisions of Delaware law.

Our authorized capital stock consists of 500,000,000 shares of our Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, 500,000,000 shares of our Class B common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share.

**Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock**

***Dividend Rights***

Subject to preferences that may apply to any shares of preferred stock outstanding at the time, the holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends out of funds legally available if our board of directors, in its discretion, determines to issue dividends and then only at the times and in the amounts that our board of directors may determine.

***Voting Rights***

Holders of our Class A common stock are entitled to one vote for each share of Class A common stock held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders and holders of our Class B common stock are entitled to ten votes for each share of Class B common stock held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. Holders of shares of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock vote together as a single class on all matters (including the election of directors) submitted to a vote of stockholders, unless otherwise required by Delaware law or our restated certificate of incorporation.

Our restated certificate of incorporation does not provide for cumulative voting for the election of directors. As a result, the holders of a majority of our voting shares can elect all of the directors then standing for election. Our restated certificate of incorporation establishes a classified board of directors, to be divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. Only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms.

***No Preemptive or Similar Rights***

Our common stock is not entitled to preemptive rights, and is not subject to redemption or sinking fund provisions.

***Right to Receive Liquidation Distributions***

Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders would be distributable ratably among the holders of our common stock and any participating preferred stock outstanding at that time, subject to prior satisfaction of all outstanding debt and liabilities

---

and the preferential rights of and the payment of liquidation preferences, if any, on any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

### ***Change of Control Transactions***

In the case of any distribution or payment in respect of the shares of our Class A common stock or Class B common stock upon a merger or consolidation with or into any other entity, or other substantially similar transaction, the holders of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock will be treated equally and identically with respect to shares of Class A common stock or Class B common stock owned by them, unless the only difference in the per share distribution to the holders of the Class A common stock and Class B common stock is that any securities distributed to the holder of a share Class B common stock have ten times the voting power of any securities distributed to the holder of a share of Class A common stock, or such merger, consolidation, or other transaction is approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock, each voting as a separate class.

### ***Subdivisions and Combinations***

If we subdivide or combine in any manner outstanding shares of Class A common stock or Class B common stock, the outstanding shares of the other class will be subdivided or combined in the same manner, unless different treatment of the shares of each class is approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock, each voting as a separate class.

### ***Conversion***

Each outstanding share of Class B common stock is convertible at any time at the option of the holder into one share of Class A common stock. In addition, each share of Class B common stock will convert automatically into one share of Class A common stock upon any transfer, whether or not for value, except for certain permitted transfers described in our restated certificate of incorporation, including transfers to family members, trusts solely for the benefit of the stockholder or their family members, and partnerships, corporations, and other entities exclusively owned by the stockholder or their family members. Once converted or transferred and converted into Class A common stock, the Class B common stock will not be reissued.

All the outstanding shares of our Class B common stock will convert automatically into shares of our Class A common stock upon the date that is the earlier of (i) the date specified by a vote of the holders of 66 2/3% of the outstanding shares of our Class B common stock, (ii) ten years from the closing date of our initial public offering of Class A common stock, and (iii) the date that the total number of shares of our Class B common stock outstanding cease to represent at least 5% of all outstanding shares of our common stock. Following such conversion, each share of Class A common stock will have one vote per share and the rights of the holders of all outstanding common stock will be identical. Once converted into Class A common stock, the Class B common stock may not be reissued.

### ***Preferred Stock***

Our board of directors is authorized, subject to limitations prescribed by Delaware law, to issue preferred stock in one or more series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each series, and to fix the designation, powers, preferences, and rights of the shares of each series and any of its qualifications, limitations, or restrictions, in each case without further vote or action by our stockholders. Our board of directors may also increase or decrease the number of shares of any series of preferred stock, but not below the number of shares of that series then outstanding, without any further vote or action by our stockholders. Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, have the effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in control of our company and might adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock.

---

## **Registration Rights**

The holders of certain outstanding shares of our Class B common stock, or their permitted transferees, are entitled to rights with respect to the registration of these shares under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). These shares are referred to as registrable securities. These rights are provided under the terms of the Investor Rights Agreement and include requested registration rights, Form S-3 registration rights, and piggyback registration rights. In any registration made pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement, all fees, costs, and expenses of underwritten registrations, including fees and disbursements of one special counsel to the selling stockholders, will be borne by us and all selling expenses, including the estimated underwriting discounts and selling commissions, will be borne by the holders of the shares being registered. However, we will not be required to bear the expenses in connection with the exercise of the requested and Form S-3 registration rights of a registration if the request is subsequently withdrawn at the request of the selling stockholders holding a majority of registrable securities to be registered.

The registration rights terminate upon the earlier of (i) three years following the completion of our initial public offering of Class A common stock or (ii) as to any given holder of registration rights when such holder of registration rights can sell all of such holder's registrable securities in any three-month period without registration pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act and without the requirement for us to be in compliance with the current public information requirement under Rule 144(c)(1).

### ***Form S-3 Registration Rights***

The holders of certain outstanding shares of our Class B common stock or their permitted transferees are also entitled to Form S-3 registration rights. The holders of these registrable securities then outstanding can request that we register all or part of their shares on Form S-3 if we are eligible and qualified to file a registration statement on Form S-3 and if the aggregate price to the public of the shares offered is at least \$2.0 million. The stockholders may require us to effect at most two registration statements on Form S-3 in any twelve month period. We may postpone the filing of a registration statement on Form S-3 no more than twice during any twelve month period for up to 120 days if our board of directors determines that the filing would be detrimental to us and our stockholders. We are not required to effect a registration on Form S-3 under certain additional circumstances specified in the amended and restated investor rights agreement.

### ***Piggyback Registration Rights***

If we register any of our securities for public sale, the holders of certain shares of our Class B common stock or their permitted transferees are entitled to piggyback registration rights. However, this right does not apply to a registration relating to sales of shares of participants in one of our stock plans, a registration relating to the offer and sale of debt securities, a registration relating to a corporate reorganization or other transaction under Rule 145 of the Securities Act, or a registration on any registration form that does not permit secondary sales. The underwriters of any underwritten offering have the right, in their sole discretion, to limit, because of marketing reasons, the number of shares registered by these holders, in which case the number of shares to be registered will be apportioned, first, to us, and second, pro rata among these holders, according to the total amount of securities entitled to be included by each holder, subject to additional circumstances specified in the amended and restated investor rights agreement.

## **Anti-Takeover Provisions**

The provisions of Delaware law, our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws could have the effect of delaying, deferring, or discouraging another person from acquiring control of our company. These provisions, which are summarized below, may have the effect of discouraging takeover bids. They are also designed, in part, to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with an unfriendly or unsolicited acquirer outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging a proposal to acquire us because negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

---

## **Delaware Law**

We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL") regulating corporate takeovers. In general, DGCL Section 203 prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a period of three years following the date on which the person became an interested stockholder unless:

- prior to the date of the transaction, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
  - the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding, but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder, (i) shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers and (ii) shares owned by employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
  - at or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the business combination is approved by the board of directors of the corporation and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66.67% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.
- Generally, a business combination includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction or series of transactions together resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. An interested stockholder is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns or, within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status, did own 15% or more of a corporation's outstanding voting stock. We expect the existence of this provision to have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions our board of directors does not approve in advance. We also anticipate that DGCL Section 203 may also discourage attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock held by stockholders.

## **Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Restated Bylaw Provisions**

Our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws include a number of provisions that could deter hostile takeovers or delay or prevent changes in control of our management team, including the following:

- *Dual Class Common Stock.* Our restated certificate of incorporation provides for a dual class common stock structure pursuant to which holders of our Class B common stock will have the ability to control the outcome of matters requiring stockholder approval, even if they own significantly less than a majority of the shares of our outstanding Class A and Class B common stock, including the election of directors and significant corporate transactions, such as a merger or other sale of our company or its assets. Holders of Class B common stock, including investors, executives, and employees, have the ability to exercise significant influence over those matters.
  - *Board of Directors Vacancies.* Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws authorize only our board of directors to fill vacant directorships, including newly created seats. In addition, the number of directors constituting our board of directors is permitted to be set only by a resolution adopted by a majority vote of our entire board of directors. These provisions prevent a stockholder from increasing the size of our board of directors and then gaining control of our board of directors by filling the resulting vacancies with its own nominees. This makes it more difficult to change the composition of our board of directors but promotes continuity of management.
  - *Classified Board.* Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws provide that our board of directors is classified into three classes of directors. The existence of a classified board of directors could discourage a third-party from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us as it is more difficult and time consuming for stockholders to replace a majority of the directors on a classified board of directors.
-

- *Directors Removed Only for Cause.* Our restated certificate of incorporation provides that stockholders may remove directors only for cause.
  - *Supermajority Requirements for Amendments of Our Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Restated Bylaws.* Our restated certificate of incorporation further provides that the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of voting stock are required to amend certain provisions of our restated certificate of incorporation, including provisions relating to the classified board, the size of the board, removal of directors, special meetings, actions by written consent, and designation of our preferred stock. In addition, the affirmative vote of holders of 75% of the voting power of each of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock, voting separately by class, are required to amend the provisions of our restated certificate of incorporation relating to the terms of our Class B common stock. The affirmative vote of holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of voting stock are required to amend or repeal our restated bylaws, although our restated bylaws may be amended by a simple majority vote of our board of directors.
  - *Stockholder Action; Special Meeting of Stockholders.* Our restated certificate of incorporation provides that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by a majority of our board of directors, the chairman of our board of directors, our lead independent director, or our chief executive officer. Our restated certificate of incorporation provides that our stockholders may not take action by written consent, but may only take action at annual or special meetings of our stockholders. As a result, holders of our capital stock would not be able to amend our restated bylaws or remove directors without holding a meeting of our stockholders called in accordance with our restated bylaws. Further, our restated bylaws provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by a majority of our board of directors, the chairman of our board of directors, our lead independent director, or our chief executive officer, thus prohibiting a stockholder from calling a special meeting. These provisions might delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or for stockholders to take any action, including the removal of directors.
  - *Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations.* Our restated bylaws provide advance notice procedures for stockholders seeking to bring business before our annual meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at our annual meeting of stockholders. Our restated bylaws also specify certain requirements regarding the form and content of a stockholder's notice. These provisions might preclude our stockholders from bringing matters before our annual meeting of stockholders or from making nominations for directors at our annual meeting of stockholders if the proper procedures are not followed. We expect that these provisions might also discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our company.
  - *No Cumulative Voting.* The DGCL provides that stockholders are not entitled to the right to cumulate votes in the election of directors unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws do not provide for cumulative voting.
  - *Issuance of Undesignated Preferred Stock.* Our board of directors has the authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock with rights and preferences, including voting rights, designated from time to time by our board of directors. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock enables our board of directors to render more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest, or other means.
  - *Choice of Forum.* Our restated certificate of incorporation provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum for: any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty, any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the DGCL, our restated certificate of incorporation or our restated bylaws, or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This choice of forum provision does not apply to claims that are vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or for which the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware does not have subject matter jurisdiction.
-

Section 27 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”) creates exclusive federal jurisdiction over all claims brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. Section 22 of the Securities Act, creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all claims brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. The exclusive forum provision will not apply to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the Securities Act. Accordingly, actions by our stockholders to enforce any duty or liability created by (i) the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder must be brought in federal court and (ii) the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder can be brought in either federal or state court. Our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

#### **Exchange Listing**

Our Class A common stock is listed on The New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “ZUO.”

#### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our Class A common stock is Computershare Trust Company, N.A.



September 17, 2019

Robbie Traube

Re: Offer of Employment by Zuora, Inc.

Dear Robbie,

I am very pleased to confirm our offer to you of employment with Zuora, Inc., a Delaware Corporation (the "**Company**"). You will report to the CEO, Tien Tzuo in the position of Chief Revenue Officer. Your start date will be on or before November 4, 2019. The terms of our offer and the benefits currently provided by the Company are as follows and your employment is contingent upon the successful completion of a reference and background check.

1. **Starting Salary.** Your starting salary will be three hundred and seventy five thousand dollars (\$375,000) per year, subject to applicable taxes and withholdings, and will be subject to adjustment pursuant to the Company's employee compensation policies in effect from time to time. The Company currently pays salary on the 15th and last day of each month.

2. **Bonus Target.** Subject to Company performance, you will be eligible to participate in the Cash Bonus Plan and have the opportunity to earn 100%, equal to an annualized amount of three hundred and seventy five thousand dollars ("**Target**"), of your base salary for a total on target earnings (OTE) of seven hundred and fifty thousand dollars (\$750,000) per year, subject to applicable taxes and withholdings.

For FY20, you will be issued your executive incentive compensation payout at Target, prorated for your time employed by the Company.

3. **Sign-on Bonus.** You will also receive a one time sign on bonus of five hundred thousand dollar (\$500,000), subject to applicable taxes and withholdings, to be paid in the first payroll processed immediately following your start date. If you voluntarily terminate your employment within the first twelve months you will be responsible for repayment of the after-tax amount of the sign-on bonus received by you in its entirety. The company also agrees to pay legal fees up to twenty-five hundred dollars (\$2,500) to cover any associated legal fees.

4. **Benefits.** In addition, you will be eligible to participate in regular health insurance, and other employee benefit plans established by the Company for its employees from time to time. As Chief Revenue Officer, you will also be entitled to participate in our "unlimited vacation" policy which allows you to take time off as needed. Except as provided below, the Company reserves the right to change or otherwise modify, in its sole discretion, the preceding terms of employment, as well as any of the terms set forth herein at any time in the future

---

5. **Confidentiality.** As an employee of the Company, you will have access to certain confidential information of the Company and you may, during the course of your employment, develop certain information or inventions that will be the property of the Company. To protect the interests of the Company, you will need to sign the Company's standard "Employee Invention Assignment and Confidentiality Agreement" as a condition of your employment. We wish to impress upon you that we do not want you to, and we hereby direct you not to, bring with you any confidential or proprietary material of any former employer or to violate any other obligations you may have to any former employer. You represent that your signing of this offer letter, agreement(s) concerning equity awards granted to you under the Plan (as defined below) and the Company's Employee Invention Assignment and Confidentiality Agreement and your commencement of employment with the Company will not violate any agreement currently in place between yourself and current or past employers.

6. **Equity Awards.** Subject to the approval of the Compensation Committee of Zuora's Board of Directors (the "**Committee**") (which approval has been recommended by the CEO), you will be granted the following equity awards effective on your start date that will vest upon your continuous service with the Company as follows:

- a. 100,000 restricted stock units (the "**RSUs**") which will vest over a four-year period, with 1/4th of the shares subject to the RSU vesting on the first anniversary of your start date and 1/16th of the shares subject to the RSUs vesting quarterly thereafter.
  - b. A stock option to purchase 250,000 shares of Zuora common stock, (the "**Option Grant**"). The Option Grant will vest over a four-year period, with 1/4th of the shares subject to the Option Grant vesting on the first anniversary of your start date and 1/48th vesting monthly thereafter.
  - c. 100,000 restricted stock units (the "**Bridge Grant**") which will vest immediately upon your start date.
  - d. A stock option to purchase 75,000 shares of Zuora common stock, (the "**FY22 Grant**"). The FY22 Grant will start to vest in 2021 aligned with the vesting start date (the "**FY22 Vest Start Date**") of the rest of the executive refresh stock grants issued in 2021 (provided that the FY22 Vest Start Date will not be later than the beginning of Zuora's second fiscal quarter of its 2022 fiscal year). The FY22 Grant will vest over a four-year period, with 1/48th of the shares subject to the FY22 Grant vesting monthly following the FY22 Vest Start Date.
  - e. A stock option to purchase 50,000 shares of Zuora common stock, (the "**FY23 Grant**"). The FY23 Grant will start to vest in 2022 aligned with the vesting start date (the "**FY23 Vest Start Date**") of the rest of the executive refresh stock grants issued in 2022 (provided that the FY23 Vest Start Date will not be later than the beginning of Zuora's second fiscal quarter of its 2023 fiscal year). The FY23 Grant will vest over a four-year period, with 1/48th of the shares subject to the FY23 Grant vesting monthly following the FY23 Vest Start Date.
-



The RSUs, Option Grant, Bridge Grant, FY22 Grant, and FY23 Grant (collectively, the “**Equity Grants**”) are in all cases for Zuora’s Class A common stock and will be subject to the terms and conditions of Zuora’s 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (“**Plan**”) and the applicable agreements evidencing the Equity Grants. No right to any stock is earned or accrued until such time that vesting occurs, nor does the grant confer any right to continue vesting or employment with Zuora. In the addition to the equity grants listed above, you will be eligible for annual refresh grants. The value of your grant will be based on the market benchmark data for your role and your performance. The final grant amount will require CEO and Committee approval.

In addition, subject to the Committee’s approval (which approval has been recommended by the CEO), the Company will enter into a Change in Control and Severance Agreement with you in the form attached hereto.

7. **Non-Solicitation.** During your employment with the Company and for a period of one (1) year thereafter, you will not directly or indirectly solicit away employees or consultants of the Company for your own benefit or for the benefit of any other person or entity.

8. **At Will Employment.** While we look forward to a long and profitable relationship, should you decide to accept our offer, you will be an at-will employee of the Company, which means the employment relationship can be terminated by either of us for any reason, at any time, with or without prior notice and with or without cause. Any statements or representations to the contrary (and, indeed, any statements contradicting any provision in this letter) should be regarded by you as ineffective. Further, your participation in any stock option or benefit program is not to be regarded as assuring you of continuing employment for any particular period of time. Any modification or change in your at will employment status may only occur by way of a written employment agreement signed by you and the Chief Executive Officer of the Company.

9. **Authorization to Work.** Please note that because of employer regulations adopted in the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, within three (3) business days of starting your new position you will need to resent documentation demonstrating that you have authorization to work in the United States. If you have questions about this requirement, which applies to U.S. citizens and non-U.S. citizens alike, you may contact our personnel office.

10. **Arbitration.** You and the Company shall submit to mandatory and exclusive binding arbitration of any controversy or claim arising out of, or relating to, this Agreement or any breach hereof, provided, however, that the parties retain their right to, and shall not be prohibited, limited or in any other way restricted from, seeking or obtaining equitable relief from a court having jurisdiction over the parties. Such arbitration shall be governed by the Federal Arbitration Act and conducted through the American Arbitration Association in the State of California, Santa Clara County, before a single neutral arbitrator, in accordance with the National Rules for the Resolution of Employment Disputes of the American Arbitration Association in effect at that time. The parties hereby waive any rights they may have to have any such claims tried before a judge or jury. The parties may conduct only essential discovery prior to the hearing, as defined by the AAA arbitrator. The arbitrator shall issue a written decision that contains the

---

essential findings and conclusions on which the decision is based. You shall bear only those costs of arbitration you would otherwise bear had you brought a claim covered by this Agreement in court. Judgment upon the determination or award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

11. **Acceptance.** This offer will remain open until September 18, 2019. If you decide to accept our offer, and I hope you will, please sign the enclosed copy of this letter in the space indicated and return it to me. Your signature will acknowledge that you have read and understood and agreed to the terms and conditions of this offer letter and the attached documents, if any. Should you have anything else that you wish to discuss, please do not hesitate to call me.

Robbie, we look forward to the opportunity to welcome you to Zuora, Inc.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Rene C. Cirulli  
Rene C. Cirulli, VP Talent

I have read and understood this offer letter and hereby acknowledge, accept and agree to the terms as set forth above and further acknowledge that no other commitments were made to me as part of my employment offer except as specifically set forth herein.

/s/ Robbie Traube  
Robbie Traube



March 6, 2018

Tyler Sloat C/O  
Zuora, Inc.  
3050 South Delaware Street  
Suite 301  
San Mateo, CA 94403

Re: Continued Employment with Zuora, Inc.

Dear Tyler,

This employment letter confirms your continued employment as Chief Financial Officer with Zuora, Inc., a Delaware Corporation (the “**Company**” or “**Zuora**”). You will continue to report to Tien Tzuo, Zuora’s Chief Executive Officer.

1. **Salary and Variable Compensation.** Your annual base salary will be Three Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$350,000) per year and will be subject to adjustment pursuant to the Company’s employee compensation policies in effect from time to time. The Company currently pays salary on the 15th and last day of each month. You will also be eligible to participate in the executive incentive compensation plan which will provide you with the opportunity to earn variable compensation.

2. **Benefits.** In addition, you will be eligible to participate in regular health insurance, bonus and other employee benefit plans established by the Company for its employees from time to time. As an executive, you will also be entitled to participate in our “unlimited vacation” policy which allows you to take time off as needed. Except as provided below, the Company reserves the right to change or otherwise modify, in its sole discretion, the preceding terms of employment, as well as any of the terms set forth herein at any time in the future.

3. **Confidentiality.** As an employee of the Company, you will have access to certain confidential information of the Company and you may, during the course of your employment, develop certain information or inventions that will be the property of the Company. You acknowledge that you have signed and are bound by the terms of the Company’s standard “Employee Invention Assignment and Confidentiality Agreement.” During the period that you render services to the Company, you agree to not engage in any employment, business or activity that is in any way competitive with the business or proposed business of the Company. You will disclose to the Company in writing any other gainful employment, business or activity that you are currently associated with or participate in that competes with the Company. You will not assist any other person or organization in competing with the Company or in preparing to engage in competition with the business or proposed business of the Company.

---

4. **Equity.** You currently hold Company equity grants. You will be eligible for future discretionary equity grants at the sole discretion of the Company. We also acknowledge that you have entered into a Change in Control and Severance Agreement with the Company.

5. **Non-Solicitation.** During your employment with the Company and for a period of one (1) year thereafter, you will not directly or indirectly solicit away employees or consultants of the Company for your own benefit or for the benefit of any other person or entity.

6. **At Will Employment.** While we look forward to a continued long and profitable relationship, you are an at-will employee of the Company, which means the employment relationship can be terminated by either of us for any reason, at any time, with or without prior notice and with or without cause. Any statements or representations to the contrary (and, indeed, any statements contradicting any provision in this letter) should be regarded by you as ineffective. Further, your participation in any stock option or benefit program is not to be regarded as assuring you of continuing employment for any particular period of time. Any modification or change in your at will employment status may only occur by way of a written employment agreement signed by you and the Chief Executive Officer of the Company.

7. **Arbitration.** You and the Company shall submit to mandatory and exclusive binding arbitration of any controversy or claim arising out of, or relating to, this Agreement or any breach hereof, provided, however, that the parties retain their right to, and shall not be prohibited, limited or in any other way restricted from, seeking or obtaining equitable relief from a court having jurisdiction over the parties. Such arbitration shall be governed by the Federal Arbitration Act and conducted through the American Arbitration Association in the State of California, Santa Clara County, before a single neutral arbitrator, in accordance with the National Rules for the Resolution of Employment Disputes of the American Arbitration Association in effect at that time. The parties hereby waive any rights they may have to have any such claims tried before a judge or jury. The parties may conduct only essentially discovery prior to the hearing, as defined by the AAA arbitrator. The arbitrator shall issue a written decision that contains the essential findings and conclusions on which the decision is based. You shall bear only those costs of arbitration you would otherwise bear had you brought a claim covered by this Agreement in court. Judgment upon the determination or award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Tien Tzuo

Tien Tzuo

Chief Executive Officer

I have read and understood this employment letter and hereby acknowledge, accept and agree to the terms as set forth above and further acknowledge that no other commitments were made to me as part of my employment except as specifically set forth herein.

/s/ Tyler Sloat Date signed: March 9, 2018

Tyler Sloat

**Zuora, Inc.**  
**List of Subsidiaries**

<b>Legal Entity Name</b>	<b>Jurisdiction</b>
Beijing ZuRui Technology Company Limited	China
Leeyo Software, Inc.	Delaware, U.S.A.
Zuora Australia Pty Limited	Australia
Zuora Germany GmbH	Germany
Zuora India Private Limited	India
Zuora Italia S.r.l	Italy
Zuora Japan KK	Japan
Zuora Services, LLC	Delaware, U.S.A.
Zuora Sweden AB	Sweden
Zuora UK Limited	England & Wales

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors  
Zuora, Inc.:

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statement (No. 333-230948, 333-224259) on Form S-8 of Zuora, Inc. of our report dated March 31, 2020, with respect to the consolidated balance sheets of Zuora, Inc. as of January 31, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended January 31, 2020, and the related notes (collectively, the "consolidated financial statements"), and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2020, which report appears in the January 31, 2020 annual report on Form 10-K of Zuora, Inc.

Our report dated March 31, 2020, on the consolidated financial statements, refers to Zuora, Inc.'s adoption of Financial Accounting Standards Board's Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, and Subtopic 340-40, Other Assets and Deferred Contract Costs – Contracts with Customers, as of February 1, 2017, and Topic 842, Leases, as of February 1, 2019.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Santa Clara, California  
March 31, 2020

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-14(a) OR 15d-14(a) OF  
THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Tien Tzuo, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Zuora, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting, which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 31, 2020

/s/ Tien Tzuo

Tien Tzuo

Chief Executive Officer

*(Principal Executive Officer)*

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-14(a) OR 15d-14(a) OF  
THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Tyler Sloat, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Zuora, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting, which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 31, 2020

/s/ Tyler Sloat

\_\_\_\_\_  
Tyler Sloat

Chief Financial Officer

*(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)*



**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Tien Tzuo, Chief Executive Officer of Zuora, Inc. (the "Company"), do hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of my knowledge:

1. the Annual Report on Form 10-K of the Company for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2020 (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: March 31, 2020

/s/ Tien Tzuo

---

Tien Tzuo

Chief Executive Officer

*(Principal Executive Officer)*

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Tyler Sloat, Chief Financial Officer of Zuora, Inc. (the "Company"), do hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of my knowledge:

1. the Annual Report on Form 10-K of the Company for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2020 (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: March 31, 2020

/s/ Tyler Sloat

---

Tyler Sloat

Chief Financial Officer

*(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)*